

MEMORANDUM
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96302

3/SCH/rem
Ser No. 97-69
14 April 1969

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code 403D)
Via: (1) Commanding Officer, 1st Marines
(2) Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
(3) Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology for period 1 March to 31 March 1969

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2
(b) FMFPAC 5750.2A

Encl: (1) 1-31 March 1969 Command Chronology

1. In accordance with provisions of reference (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.

H. G. Glasgow
H. G. GLASCO

DECLASSIFIED

Hdqs 2/1 1stMarDiv
Log No. 97-69
Copy No. 1 of 12 Copies

Declassified by the Director of
Marine Corps History and Museums
in accordance with the provisions
of CMO ltr Ser 009D323/232096 of
21 Feb 1979
[Signature] Signature Date 7/10/97

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS: NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED: DOD 5200.0

220281/ST MAR

CMD CHRON

MAR 1969

██████████

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Expedition, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), MTF
APO San Francisco, California 96302

COMBAT CHRONOLOGY

1 MARCH TO 31 MARCH 1969

PART I • ORGANIZATIONAL DATA
PART II • NARRATIVE SUMMARY
PART III • SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS
PART IV • SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

DECLASSIFIED

PART I

Organizational Data

| <u>1. Designation</u> | <u>Date</u> | <u>Commander</u> |
|----------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines | 1-31 Mar 1969 | LtCol H. G. OLASCOFF USMC |
| | | <u>Executive Officer</u> |
| | 1-18 Mar 1969 | Maj R. D. THATCHER SR. USMC |
| | 19-31 Mar 1969 | Maj J. T. GARCIA USMC |
| | | <u>Sergeant Major</u> |
| | 1-28 Mar 1969 | SgtMaj L. R. TUCKER USMC |
| | 29-31 Mar 1969 | SgtMaj M. VIERA JR. USMC |

Subordinate Elements

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| H&S Company | 1-31 Mar 1969 | 1stLt S. R. WELCH USMC |
| Company "E" | 1-7 Mar 1969 | 1stLt A. Q. YOUNG USMC |
| | 8-31 Mar 1969 | Captain D. J. ANDERSON USMC |
| Company "F" | 1-31 Mar 1969 | Captain L. C. HAYES USMC |
| Company "G" | 1-26 Mar 1969 | 1stLt J. M. IRVING USMC |
| | 27-31 Mar 1969 | Captain F. H. ADAMS USMC |
| Company "H" | 1-31 Mar 1969 | Captain E. M. SEARS USMC |

Attached Units

None

DECLASSIFIED

2. Location. 1-31 March 1969 Quang Nam Province

3. Staff Officers

| | | |
|-----|----------------|------------------------------|
| S-1 | 1-31 Mar 1969 | 2ndLt L. J. LE DUC USMC |
| S-2 | 1-31 Mar 1969 | Cysgt J. C. AUBUCHON USMC |
| | 12-31 Mar 1969 | 2ndLt R. H. CRYMES USMC |
| S-3 | 1-31 Mar 1969 | Major A. P. TAYLOR, JR. USMC |
| S-4 | 1-29 Mar 1969 | 1stLt D. V. URBAN USMC |
| | 30-31 Mar 1969 | 1stLt J. M. IRVING USMC |
| S-5 | 1-31 Mar 1969 | 1stLt T. O. SOLE USMC |

b. Average Monthly Strength

| <u>USAC</u> | | <u>USC</u> | | <u>OTHER</u> | |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| <u>OPT</u> | <u>ENL</u> | <u>OPT</u> | <u>ENL</u> | <u>OPT</u> | <u>ENL</u> |
| 10 | 1103 | 3 | 55 | 0 | 0 |

DECLASSIFIED

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

CONTENTS

1. Personnel and Administration
2. Enemy, Weather and Terrain
3. Organization and Operations
4. Air Support
5. Artillery and Fire Support
6. Training
7. Logistics and Supply
8. Civic Action and Civil Affairs
9. Communications
10. Medical
11. Chaplain
12. Psychological Warfare Operations

DECLASSIFIED

3. PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION

a. Number of personnel as replacements:

- (1) Marine Officers - 7
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 215
- (3) Navy Officers - 0
- (4) Navy Enlisted - 7

b. Personnel received via Regiment via Division:

- (1) Marine Officers - 1
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 19
- (3) Navy Officers - 0
- (4) Navy Enlisted - 0

c. Number of Personnel Rotated:

- (1) Marine Officers - 0
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 30
- (3) Navy Officers - 0
- (4) Navy Enlisted - 0

d. Casualties:

(1) Battle:

- (a) KIA - Marine Officers - 0
- Marine Enlisted - 14
- Navy Enlisted - 2

- (b) MIA - Marine Officers - 1
- Marine Enlisted - 11
- Navy Enlisted - 2

(2) Non-Battle:

- (a) Serious - 5

DECLASSIFIED

(h) Non-Serious - 17

(e) Deaths - 2

e. Number of Personnel dropped while sick:

(1) Marine Officers - 2

(2) Marine Enlisted - 23

(3) Navy Enlisted - 0

f. Morale and Welfare. The morale of the battalion continues to be excellent. The out of country R&R program, the availability of Special Services equipment, hot meals, PX facilities, outdoor movies, laundry services and showers have contributed to the high state of morale and welfare.

g. Awards:

(1) The following recommended for higher approval

(a) Navy Cross - 0

(b) Silver Star - 2

(c) Bronze Star - 6

(d) Navy Commendation - 14

(e) Navy Achievement - 23

DECLASSIFIED

h. Promotions:

(1) Corporal to Sergeant - 12

(2) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 16

(3) Private First Class to Lance Corporal - 13

(4) Private to Private First Class - 12

i. Legal

a. Office Hours.....(36)
b. Summary Court-Martial (Completed).....(7)
c. Summary Court-Martial (Pending).....(0)
d. Special Court-Martial (Completed).....(2)
e. Special Court-Martial (Pending).....(5)
f. General Court-Martial (Recommended).....(0)
g. Investigation (Completed).....(0)
h. Investigation (Pending).....(4)

2. EFFECT, HOLDINGS AND DETAILS

a. General. The long awaited TEF offensive never seemed to gain the anticipated momentum during the month of March. Rocket attacks were launched from within the TAOR against Da Hang and Marble Mountain in addition to mortar attacks on friendly installations located within the TAOR.

Company G, in the vicinity of BT042678, captured four PWs who stated that they were from the 1st Bn, 36th NVA Regt. Documents found in the area of capture and intelligence reports verified the fact that elements of the 36th NVA Regt. were in the area. The PWs also revealed that they had been instructed to give false information about their units to confuse the government forces, and they did change their story several times.

On 21 March a tank patrol, operating at night, made contact with an unknown size enemy force in the vicinity of BT069668. Documents found in the immediate vicinity indicated the enemy unit as being the Q86 Company, whose known operating area is in the eastern portion of this TAOR. There were numerous reports of enemy movement within the TAOR, particularly in the Vien Dong and Cam Sa (1) area.

Information furnished to this battalion under the Voluntary Information Program resulted in 20 SFDs being found and destroyed, and \$2,260 piastres payed for the SFD's and ordnance received.

b. Enemy Losses

(1) NVA/VC KIA: 19 (7 NVA/ 12 VC)

(2) NVA/VC Captured: 5 (4 NVA/ 1 VC)

(3) NVA/VC Rallyes: 0

(4) VN civilian Detained: 185

(5) Civil Defendants: 5

(6) Unclassified: 6

(7) Captured Individual Weapons: (3) S&W, (13) AK-47, (1) M-79, (1) M-1

(8) Captured Crew-served Weapons: (1) light machine gun

(9) SFD Det: 20

(10) SFD Found: 57

(11) Destroyed Structures: 19 bunkers, 6 tunnels, 1 spider holes

(12) Captured Equipment: (6) cases B-40 rockets, (12) AK-47 magazines, (15) Chicom grenades, (1000) rounds assorted ammunition, (8) assorted uniforms, (6) cartridge belts

c. Order of Battle

(1) R20 Bn base area vicinity BT0565

DECLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

(2) 086 base area vicinity DT0769

(3) 084 Co. base area vicinity DT0773

There was one report of the 596 Artillery Company in the vicinity of DT095615.

d. Weather and Terrain:

(1) Weather. The weather for the month was hot and dry. The temperatures averaged approximately 80 degrees with a very slight trace of rain.

(2) Terrain. No change.

3. ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS:

a. For the entire reporting period the Battalion was tasked with the following primary mission: To conduct unilateral, joint and combined offensive operations within the TAOR to locate and destroy enemy bases which pose the greatest threat to RVN control of important population and economic centers and secondly, to deploy forces throughout the assigned TAOR to provide defense of the Da Nang vital area and military complex, with emphasis on routes of approach to probable rocket/mortar launch positions, to include waterways.

b. Offensive operations in the Battalion TAOR consisted largely of day and night small unit combat patrols and night ambush patrols. During the reporting period, a three day multi-company cordon and search operation of the Han Quan peninsula area was conducted. In addition, this Battalion assisted and cooperated with Hoa Vang District Headquarters in the relocation of the civilian populace from the Pre Kha and Da Lo areas to the new resettlement village of Xuan Tan. Road security was maintained by the use of engineer sweep teams, daytime motor vehicle patrols, observation towers and nighttime road patrols consisting of either motor vehicle patrols, tank patrols, or foot patrols.

DECLASSIFIED

h. AIR SUPPORT

a. Helicopters of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing flew 38 medevac sorties in support of this battalion. This total represents 38 emergency, 38 priority, four routine casualties and seven Marine KIA's. In addition, three emergency, four priority, two routine AWT and three emergency and two priority civilian casualties were lifted. One MIA emergency was also medevaced. A total of 102 persons were medevaced of which seven Marines suffered evacuation for reasons other than as a direct result of combat. The time span required/for a medevac, ranged from 20 minutes to one hour and 47 minutes thus producing an average delay time of 34 minutes from inception to completion.

b. Three visual reconnaissance flights were made during the month carrying unit commanders and staff personnel. A total of 10 passengers were carried as a result of these flights. Use was made of five air observers by unit commanders in the field. The on station totaled ten hours for the five aircraft.

Enclosure (1)

c. Five OV-10A Broncos and two Spooky's provided close air support for this battalion. The total ordnance expenditure by the seven aircraft was 24-2.75 rockets and 39,500 rounds of 7.62. The total time on station was 20 hours.

d. Flare ships were not utilized by this battalion during the month.

e. Fifteen resupply and troop transport missions were flown for this organization. This represents 46 sorties during which 65,500 pounds of cargo and 155 passengers were transported.

5. ARTILLERY AND FIRE SUPPORT

a. During the month of March, Battery B, 1st Bn, 11th Marines remained in direct support of 2d Bn, 1st Marines. Approximately 5510 artillery rounds were fired in support of this Battalion. In addition, 5246 HE, 238 WP and 376 illumination rounds were fired to support the battalion by organic 81mm mortars.

6. TRAINING

a. During March 1969, training consisted of normal orientation, zeroing, Quick Fire, Quick Kill for new personnel, formal schools and rehab training. Rifle company training included weapons and procedures, safety procedures, and patrolling, while H&S company conducted regular GIB training. A newly established six day Rehab program for platoons rotating into the cantonment was initiated. The schedule consisted of classes on Weapons, Fire Control, Artillery, 81mm Mortar Adjustment, Weapons Safety, Claymore Mines, Surprise Firing Devices, Booby Trap Lanes, Quick Fire, Quick Kill Techniques, and Ambush Techniques. Staff personnel assigned responsibilities to prepare H&S/FORSPAT reports attended a class at 1st Marine Division. Approximately 68 hours of instruction was conducted on Surprise Firing Devices by graduates of Land Mine Warfare School.

b. New replacements received five days of orientation training to include Vietnamese People, Landmines, Surprise Firing Devices, Booby Trap Lanes, Enemy Tactics, Handling of POWs, Kit Carson Employment, Scouting and Patrolling, Map Reading, Congress, Ambushes and Counter Ambushes, Rules of Engagement, Supporting Arms, Air Support, M-16 Rifle, Weapons and Grenade Safety Procedures, Civil Affairs, Civic Action/Psywar, Narcotics, Prostitution, First Aid, Apathy toward Criminal Violence, Request Mast, and Communication with members of Congress. All new personnel fired individual weapons for zeroing at a 1000 inch range and also fired the Quick Fire and Quick Kill Course.

c. The following quotes were filled for schools at Division and FMF PAC levels:

| | |
|------------------------------|----|
| (1) Officer Leadership | 2 |
| (2) SNCO Leadership | 2 |
| (3) NCO Leadership | 8 |
| (4) Land Mine Warfare School | 45 |

DECLASSIFIED

Enclosure (3)

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| (5) Personal Equipment School | 2 |
| (6) Career Planning School | 1 |
| (7) Army Professional School | 1 |
| (8) General Surveillance School | 12 |
| (9) M 28-38 School | 1 |
| (10) Organic Supply Accounting School | 1 |
| (11) Intelligence School | 1 |

7. LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY

a. Command Material Management

The Command Material Management Inspection was conducted on 1 and 3 March. The results of the inspection were rated satisfactory with discrepancies mainly in equipment maintenance. Marked improvement was noted in the Food Services and Communication-Electronics commodity areas.

b. Logistics Support

(1) During the month of March 1969 logistics support consisted primarily of manual resupply. The problem areas encountered were in receiving spare parts for motor vehicles, M-16 magazines and U/M ammunition.

Barbed wire and wire stakes were once again readily available.

(2) During the month of March the Tactical Equipment Repair Orders were as follows:

| <u>SECTION</u> | <u>TERO'S SUBMITTED</u> | <u>TERO'S COMPLETED</u> |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Motor Transport | 16 | 3 |
| Army | 60 | 16 |
| Communications | <u>24</u> | <u>4</u> |
| TOTAL | 100 | 23 |

DECLASSIFIED

c. Motor Transport

(1) Spare parts continue to be a critical item and are the primary cause of deadline.

(2) Presently there are five M51A1 vehicles deadline for 3rd Echelon maintenance and one for 2nd Echelon maintenance.

(3) There are 13 M57A2 vehicles deadline. Six of these for 3rd Echelon maintenance and seven for 2nd Echelon maintenance.

(4) T/E deficiencies are as follows:

a. Two M51A1 Jeeps.

Enclosure (1)

b. Three Trailers M1061.

(5) There are six M119 water trailers on order to replace the M107 water trailer. One M718 ambulance is on order to replace the M170 ambulance.

(6) The personnel strength has increased considerably and is now at satisfactory level but not in accordance with T/O.

d. Roads

Roads in the Battalion TAOR are in fair condition. Oiling is constantly required and the paving project has not proceeded as expected. The 12th Navy Construction Battalion has made road repairs as needed.

e. Supply

(1) During the latter part of the month new allowance lists for companies and sections were drawn up. The Supply SOP was also being updated.

(2) Personnel strength in Supply is now in accordance with the T/O.

(3) Jungle clothing is in ample supply however poncho liners and M-16 magazines are in short supply.

f. Fiscal Obligations

Obligations during the month of March for SFA items were \$ 88,159.63.
Funds for ASA items, \$ 69,163.55.

DECLASSIFIED

8. CIVIC ACTION/CIVIL AFFAIRS

a. During the month of March Psyop emphasis was placed on encouraging the local people to sleep in their bunkers at night. Units in the field have been made aware that people are told and warned to carry lights when they must be out at night after curfew. Civilians continue to go back to their old homes instead of staying in areas secured by our units. This problem is being counteracted by an increased PsyOps program and the establishment of a New Life Hamlet for refugees at Kuan Tra, where permanent relocation will be possible.

b. Relocation has commenced at Kuan Tra for the people but is still in the 1st Phase of building and collecting people.

c. Thirteen solatium payments were made by the Battalion S-5 Officer this month.

d. Daily Med-Caps were held at the Battalion CP along with weekly Med-Caps at Tra Khe 2, Binh Ky, and Kuan Tra.

Personnel treated at Med-Cap were as follows:
Weekly Breakdowns

| | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------|--------|
| 1 March | 10 Children | 2 Women | 1 Man |
| 2-8 March | 182 " | 93 " | 31 Men |
| 9-15 March | 96 " | 75 " | 20 " |
| 16-22 March | 80 " | 26 " | 14 " |
| 23-28 March | 108 " | 32 " | 27 " |
| 29-31 March | 48 " | 23 " | 13 " |

DECLASSIFIED

9. COMMUNICATIONS

a. During the month of March 1969, the communications platoon continued to operate and maintain normal wire and radio communications for the battalion. The month was highlighted by the 1st Division Command Material Management Inspection, with both communication and engineer equipment receiving noteworthy ratings.

b. The battalion communications SOP and the engineer SOP have been re-written and are in the process of being routed to the staff sections for approval.

c. Radio. The AN/PRC-38 battalion defense net was satisfactorily tested during a mortar attack on 19 March. All sections of the perimeter had loud and clear communication.

The radio section was five radio operators below manning level at the end of March.

d. Wire. The wire section received a special allowance of EE-8 and TA-312/PT Telephones for use on the perimeter guard posts until such time as the 26 TA-1/PT Telephones, which the section is short, are received from FLC. Each bunker now has a telephone.

e. Message Center. The message center handled 1038 incoming messages, and transmitted 82 outgoing messages.

f. Engineer Equipment. The engineer section had a FU-239 generator invoiced from 1st Bn, 1st Marines for use on the Tu Cau Bridge as power for the lights on the perimeter and the bridge itself.

g. Electronic Maintenance. During March the following second echelon repairs were effected: AN/PCC-11, one; RT-505, 17; TA-1/PT, 17; AN/PRT-9, three; TA-312/PT, two; AN/PRT-1, two; SB-12, two.

The following equipment was repaired at 1st Force Service Regiment: RA-505, nine; TA-1/PT, three; TR-5, one; AN/PFS-6, nine; TA-222, nine.

10. MEDICAL & DENTAL

a. During the month of March the Battalion Surgeons were Lt. M. A. Rosenberg MC USNR and Lt. N. E. Rosenthal MC USNR. During this period, the Battalion

DECLASSIFIED

Aid Station had an average strength of three officers, (two Medical Corps and one Dental Corps) and 54 hospital corpsmen in the field and in garrison.

b. The Battalion Aid Station treated 858 patients during the month of March. There were no acute or unusual medical problems of epidemic scale during this period. Sanitation was unsatisfactory during the first part of the month, but there has been significant improvement since that time. There were no major sanitation problems at the end of the month.

c. Analysis of routine medical treatments revealed 42 cases of upper respiratory infection, 10 cases of diarrhea, 34 cases of foot disorder, 77 cases of dermatology problems and 10 cases of venereal disease. There were no cases of FUO or malaria. There were a total of 725 patients seen for routine follow-up medical care, and 215 dental patients.

d. Analysis of mortality figures reveal 14 USMC and two USN KIA, 95 USMC and two USN WIA as a result of hostile action. There were three USMC KIA not as a result of hostile action.

e. The immunization program was adequate. Eight hundred fifty five immunizations were given to members of this battalion.

f. There was an active civilian medical program at which 695 Vietnamese civilians were treated.

g. There were 59 USMC, two USN and 25 Vietnamese civilians evacuated for medical reasons.

DECLASSIFIED

11. CHAPLAIN

During the month of March, the Battalion Chaplain, LCDR. A. B. Pepper, conducted seven Sunday Protestant Divine Services with 157 persons attending and 16 weekly Protestant Divine Services with 236 persons attending. The Regimental Chaplain, CDR. A. W. Robertson, conducted two Sunday Protestant Divine Services with 44 persons attending. Lt. John Conroy, Catholic Chaplain, 3rd Airborne Bn., conducted six Sunday Roman Catholic Divine Services with 25 persons attending.

Chaplain Pepper conducted a Battalion Memorial Service on 8 March 1969, with 170 persons attending and presented four lectures to 115 incoming personnel on the Religion and customs of Viet Nam.

In addition, the Chaplain visited 128 men in the hospital, six men in the brig, handled one American Red Cross case, assisted in obtaining priority MARS calls for seven people and assisted in counseling 27 members of this organization.

12. PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

a. During the month of March this battalion utilized BB, HB, and AP Teams at Red Caps and as "Circuit Riders" along the MSR and To Cao Road. BB Teams have been used to broadcast information concerning Rewards, Pro-GVN, and Anti-VC themes. HB Teams were used to show films concerning Red-Caps, how we assist the people and what the VC/WVA will do to the people.

b. Pictures of my Chicu-Ris were taken to Pysom for a leaflet is to be developed and his dropped and hand distributed in this TACR.

DECLASSIFIED

PART III
SEQUENTIAL LISTINGS OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

- 1 March 69 - At 010920H, Company G at BT071613, received small arms fire from BT071611. Unit returned fire with LAAW's, M-79's, automatic weapons and small arms observed one VC hit. A unit was dispatched to the area and received sniper fire from BT071610. The unit returned fire with small arms and searched the area with negative results. A further search of the first area yielded one Chicom grenade.
- 1 March 69 - At 011100H, Company F discovered a bunker at BT101656, measuring 20 feet by four feet, constructed of logs, dirt, and engineer stakes. The bunker contained 200 pounds of buried rice which was destroyed with the bunker.
- 1 March 69 - At 011510H, Company G received sniper fire from BT069650. Unit observed three VC and took them under fire with small arms, automatic weapons and LAAW's. A search of the area yielded one VC KIA, one cartridge belt and two Chicom grenades.
- 1 March 69 - At 012020H, Company E received one incoming grenade at BT052717 resulting in one USMC WIA.
- 2 March 69 - At 021000H, a 2/1 Motor Vehicle Patrol, while providing security for the Binh Ky road sweep, detonated an 80 pound pressure type box mine resulting in three USMC and one USN KIA.
- 2 March 69 - At 021030H, Company G received 20 to 25 rounds of small arms fire from BT071610 and observed four VC with weapons moving northeast. Unit closed with the enemy, resulting in one VC KIA.
- 2 March 69 - At 021100H, Company G at BT081667, discovered two M-16 magazines, one US cartridge belt, one dud 105 round, eight M-79 rounds, two pull friction fuses, 13 rounds linked ammunition, 18 rounds AK-47 ammunition, 28 link springs for Chicom grenades, and one M-16 magazine pouch.
- 2 March 69 - At 021100H, Company G was ambushed at BT073615 by an estimated four VC/RVA employing automatic weapons and grenades resulting in three USMC WIA. A reinforcing unit was dispatched from the PPH and received automatic weapons fire from BT071617. A second reinforcing unit was dispatched from the 2/1 CP consisting of one squad and two tanks. The area was searched and the unit discovered two LAAW's, one M-26 grenade, three M16 magazines, two surprise grenades, and one AK-47. In addition, 58 persons were detained.

DECLASSIFIED

- 2 March 69 - At 022230H, Company B while in an ambush site at BT055664 observed five to seven enemy moving at BT052664 and called in 81mm mortar mission. Approximately 20 minutes later, the unit reported hearing strange animal sounds, and other undistinguishable sounds. The unit broke stance, searched area of the fire mission and proceeded to a new ambush site. At BT061667 the unit was ambushed by six to seven VC/NVA employing small arms, automatic weapons, M-79 and grenades resulting in one USMC KIA and four USMC MIA. Unit returned fire and called in artillery. A fire team was dispatched to reinforce the unit and a medevac was requested. After the medevac was completed the unit received one M-79 round and returned fire with small arms and called in 81mm mortar mission at BT052664. Unit searched area and returned to their PFB.
- 3 March 69 - At 030800H, Company H dispatched a unit to search the area of the previous night's contact and came upon one man lying outside a hooch. The unit detained the man and on their return trip found one NVA KIA by artillery at BT059668.
- 3 March 69 - At 031015H, Company C, 1st Tanks detonated a 40 to 50 pound box mine at BT070696 resulting in two USMC MIA and one tank sustaining moderate damage. One man and one woman who were in the vicinity of the detonation were detained.
- 3 March 69 - At 031500H, Company G detonated one Chicom surprise firing device at BT080665 resulting in one USMC MIA.
- 4 March 69 - At 041200H, Company F was taken under fire with small arms by an estimated three to four man enemy force at BT084610 resulting in one USMC MIA. Unit returned fire with small arms and grenades. The enemy broke contact and fled to the southeast. An artillery mission was fired on suspected enemy egress routes and a search of the area yielded negative results.
- 5 March 69 - At 051230H, Company F observed two VC at BT088613 and proceeded to envelop the VC. The enemy observed the Marines and attempted to flee. One VC fled into a house and was taken under fire with LAAW's forcing him into the open where he dropped his SKS and surrendered. The other VC was taken under fire while fleeing southeast, was wounded in the leg, but escaped.
- 6 March 69 - At 061320H, an S-4 vehicle detonated a 45 to 50 pound box mine at BT066671 resulting in destruction of the vehicle and three USMC MIA.
- 7 March 69 - At 071000H, Company F detonated a 60mm mortar surprise firing device resulting in three USMC MIA.

DECLASSIFIED

- 7 March 69 - At 072045H, Company H at BT059679 received small arms fire and two grenades resulting in three USMC KIA. Returned fire with small arms, M-79 and 82mm mortars.
- 9 March 69 - At 091600H, Company G while searching an area with an RF unit found one M-79, one AK-47 and AK-47 ammunition buried approximately two feet under a garden at BT030675.
- 10 March 69 - At 101800H, Sub-Team 3rd IFF following a lead provided by a detainee and supported by Company F, found one underground tunnel containing one SKS rifle, one M-16 bolt and three magazines of M-16 ammunition.
- 11 March 69 - At 110900H, Company E found a bunker at BT082673. The bunker measured six feet by four feet by three feet and contained one AK-47 and two AK-47 magazines.
- 11 March 69 - At 112015H, Company G, while in an ambush site at BT028688, detonated a M-26 set as a surprise firing device resulting in one USMC KIA.
- 12 March 69 - At 122300H, Company F set up a hasty ambush at BT066640 and engaged four to six VC with small arms and grenades. The enemy returned fire with small arms and grenades and broke contact. A search of the area resulted in one VC/IVA KIA and one AK-47.
- 13 March 69 - At 131000H, Company E found seven 82mm mortar rounds, three 60mm mortar rounds and one M-26 grenade rigged as surprise firing devices.
- 13 March 69 - At 131650H, Company G observed two Vietnamese building a bunker at BT042678. The Vietnamese fled in an easterly direction when they saw the Marines. The unit searched the bunker, a dwelling nearby and two caves, all of which were well concealed. The bunker was approximately 14 feet by six feet by four feet and had been built and lived in within the last four days. The unit also observed one VC running from the area and took him under fire with small arms. A search of the area revealed three ten pound bags of rice, 20 cooking utensils, seven cans of mackerel, two entrenching tools, one hoe, one poncho, one lighter and VC propaganda documents. The bunker and caves were destroyed.
- 24 March 69 - At 110300H, Company E discovered and destroyed 11 vats of rice weighing approximately 3000 pounds at BT095664.
- 14 March 69 - At 141000H, Company E detonated a M-26 grenade set as a surprise firing device at BT082679 resulting in one USMC KIA.

DECLASSIFIED

- 14 March 69 - At 142200H, Company G found a tunnel at BT042678 containing four NVA with three AK-47's, 300 rounds of AK-47 ammunition, six Chinese grenades, medical equipment, miscellaneous documents and three sets of civilian clothes. ITT was dispatched to the area to interrogate the POW's and the equipment was taken to 2/1 CP.
- 14 March 69 - At 142200H, Company F was ambushed at BT070643 by an estimated six VC with automatic weapons and grenades resulting in six USMC KIA. Unit returned fire with small arms, automatic weapons, LAAW's, 60mm mortars and searched area with negative results.
- 15 March 69 - At 150555H, Company F at BT068647 observed one individual hiding behind a bush who started running into a tree line when he saw the unit. Attempts to halt the individual failed, took individual under fire resulting in one VC KIA.
- 15 March 69 - At 151050H, Company E simultaneously detonated two M-26 surprise firing devices set 15 meters apart at BT085665 resulting in five USMC KIA. At 1100H a unit from Company E moving to provide security for the LZ detonated a 20 pound box mine at BT084671 resulting in one USMC KIA and one USN KIA. At 1110H another unit from Company E moving to assist in the mine device detonated a M-26 surprise firing device in the same area as the box mine resulting in two USMC KIA. All casualties were redeposited.
- 15 March 69 - At 151400H, Company G was led by an NVA POW to a bunker at BT049677 which contained one Chinese light machine gun, one M-1 rifle, six cases of B-40 rockets, one box of AK-47 ammunition, one drum of light machine gun ammunition, miscellaneous documents, and four NVA uniforms.
- 15 March 69 - At 151530H, Company G was led to a bunker eight feet by five feet by four feet. While searching the area a fire fight developed resulting in two NVA KIA, two USMC KIA and the capturing of three AK-47's, one SEM rifle, one cartridge belt, six Chinese grenades, four NVA uniforms and miscellaneous documents.
- 15 March 69 - At 152150H, Company F observed movement in a tree line at BT035653 and dispatched three men to search the area. The search element received one grenade resulting in one USMC KIA and the search continued with negative results.
- 17 March 69 - At 171530H, an element of H&S Company wounded a Vietnamese boy, who was classified as a VCS, after he attempted to escape from an area where he was going to point out known enemy hiding places.

DECLASSIFIED

- 18 March 69 - At 180930H, Company G observed three NVA at BT038677 and engaged them with organic weapons. A search of the area disclosed one blood trail which was followed to two spider holes and one bunker. The unit found one NVA KIA, one M.1 rifle, one cartridge belt, two M-26 grenades, one Chinese grenade, 250 rounds of AK-47 ammunition, one pouch of M.1 ammunition, and one plastic bag containing civilian clothing.
- 19 March 69 - At 190300H, 2/1 CP received seven 82mm mortar rounds from a southwest direction resulting in one USMC KIA and four USMC WIA.
- 19 March 69 - At 190430H, 2/1 CP observed 10 to 15 rockets being fired from BT055675. Returned fire with 82mm mortar and artillery fire. Dispatched a unit to search the area and another unit to block north of the enemy grid.
- 19 March 69 - At 190955H, Company G found one and one half 55 gallon drums, one large vat and two sandbags filled with rice weighing approximately 1100 pounds at BT071671. Rice was confiscated and two women, one man and three children were detained.
- 19 March 69 - At 191325H, Company G found a rocket launching site at BT05367h consisting of six small pits with fin and burn marks in the sand. Also found 20 fuse plugs and electrical wire. Rocket investigation team inspected the area and evidence indicated that at least 20 rockets had been fired.
- 19 March 69 - At 191815H, Company E observed 12 to 15 NVA in an assembly area eating their evening meal at BT09965h. Unit engaged enemy with organic weapons and the NVA fled west. A sweep of the area netted the following: two AK-47's, blood trails, one LAAM, 13 grenades, three B-40 rockets, assorted equipment and clothing.
- 19 March 69 - At 192115H, Company F received small arms fire from BT050617. Unit returned fire with organic weapons and search of area yielded one VC KIA and one M-26 grenade.
- 20 March 69 - At 200230H, Company H observed six rockets being fired from BT052718. Artillery was called in upon the enemy firing site and a unit was dispatched to search the area. At 200355H the unit found the rocket firing site consisting of five firing pits, aiming stakes and fuse boxes.
- 20 March 69 - At 203555H, Company G at BT037686 found three large bunkers approximately eight feet by three feet by three feet, two spider holes and two small tunnel complexes all of which had been uncovered by a previous artillery mission. In addition, the unit found 1500 AK-47 rounds inside one of the bunkers.

19
DECLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

- 20 March 69 - At 202040H, Company F detonated a 105mm round set as a surprise firing device resulting in one USMC KIA and two USMC WIA.
- 20 March 69 - At 202125H, Company F at the Tam Cau Bridge received four RPG rounds from BT037619 which landed approximately 50 meters outside the defensive position. Unit returned fire with 60mm mortars.
- 20 March 69 - At 202252H, 2/1 CP observed two to five rockets fired from BT066614. Tower 1 fired their M-50 machine gun on the rocket site and a reaction force on three tanks was immediately dispatched to the rocket site.
- 21 March 69 - At 210315H, Company F bridge security received four RPG rounds from BT028617 resulting in one USMC KIA and five USMC WIA.
- 21 March 69 - At 212055H, Company B detonated a 60mm round set as a surprise firing device at BT097651 resulting in one USMC WIA.
- 21 March 69 - At 212110H, 2/1 Tank Road Patrol made contact with unknown size enemy force resulting in one USMC WIA.
- 22 March 69 - At 221555H, Company H was dispatched to retrieve an NVA flag. When the unit arrived at the site, the flag had already been removed, however an AO observes three to seven VC with weapons, at BT068618, running south and informed the searching unit. The AO took the VC under fire wounding three of them and the pursuing unit captured the three without weapons and killed another VC who attempted to escape through the rear exit of a hooch. One USMC became a casualty as a result of his M-16 rifle exploding during firing and a medic was requested.
- 23 March 69 - At 231230H, Company E received four rounds of sniper fire from BT068638 resulting in one USMC KIA. Unit returned fire with M-79 and searched area with negative results.
- 24 March 69 - At 241600H, Company H at BT082653 detonated a M-26 grenade set as a surprise firing device resulting in one USMC KIA.
- 25 March 69 - At 250010H, the Road Patrol at BT066679 received automatic weapons fire resulting in one USMC KIA and two USMC WIA. One tank and a reaction platoon on entrance were dispatched to assist the Road Patrol.
- 25 March 69 - At 250110H, Company F, while moving to assist Road Patrol, inflicted contact with one VC at BT067689 resulting in one VC KIA and the capture of one M-17, one M-26 grenade, four 60mm grenades, and miscellaneous documents.

DECLASSIFIED

- 25 March 69 - At 251145H, Company H at BT000660 detonated an IIRM potat set as a surprise firing device resulting in one USMC KIA.
- 26 March 69 - At 261530H, Company E while on river patrol received one 16-79 round from BT033657 which landed approximately 15 meters behind the boat resulting in one USMC KIA.
- 27 March 69 - At 270410R, 2/1 CP received four rounds of 82mm mortars from BT070652 resulting in 19 USMC KIA. A counter mortar mission was fired and elements of Company E were dispatched to search the area.
- 27 March 69 - At 270607H, 2/1 CP observed seven rockets firing from BT092645. Artillery and mortars were fired on the rocket firing site and an element from Company H was dispatched to search the area.
- 27 March 69 - At 270630H, Company E at BT05567h, made contact with an unknown sized enemy force resulting in one VC KIA.
- 27 March 69 - At 270615H, Company F at BT05567h engaged six VC with small arms and automatic weapons resulting in one VC KIA. Unit swept the area and found blood trails which were followed until lost in a sandy area.
- 27 March 69 - At 270900H, Company H found a rocket firing site at BT091642. The unit found 13 tripods made of bamboo and secured with string. Also found were 13 backblast holes, one canvas carrying bag, one notebook containing names, birthdays and other information and electrical detonating wire used to command detonate the rockets from approximately 30 meters behind the firing site.
- 28 March 69 - At 280945H, an M551-44k vehicle from the 9th Engineers detonated a 40 to 60 pound bar mine on the MSR at BT067665 resulting in two USMC KIA and destruction of the vehicle.
- 28 March 69 - At 281300H, Company E received sniper fire from BT08564h resulting in one USMC KIA. Unit returned fire and called in artillery mission. A search of the area yielded negative results.
- 30 March 69 - At 301215H, Company G at BT067692, found a bunker approximately six feet by four feet by three feet reinforced with bamboo and recently occupied. The unit set a demolition charge to uncover the tunnel entrance and when the charge detonated, it set off a secondary explosion resulting in one USMC KIA.
- 31 March 69 - At 311400H, Company E at BT068640, detonated a Chicom grenade set as a surprise firing device resulting in one USMC KIA.

DECLASSIFIED

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

- ✓ S-1 Staff Journal 1-31 March 1969
- ✓ S-2 Staff Journal 1-31 March 1969
- ✓ S-3 Staff Journal 1-31 March 1969
- ✓ S-4 Staff Journal 1-31 March 1969
- ✓ S-5 Staff Journal 1-31 March 1969

reference

MAPS: Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6612 III Quang Nam
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6613 III Quang Nam
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6614 IV Quang Nam
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6610 I Quang Nam

DECLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

FROM: 0600011Mar69
TO: 11160011Mar69

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 080016Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1121MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 1MarEnl DOW |
| | | 1100 | 1MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1200 | 1MarOff jd Bn |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 2 ltrs |
| | | 080017Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 31MarOff 1122MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 3MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1100 | 3MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1400 | 1MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 080018Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 36MarOff 1128MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1NavyEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1200 | 5MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 6 bags Pkgs 0 ltrs |
| | | 080019Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 36MarOff 1125MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 1MarEnl NBC |
| | | 1200 | 1MarOff jd Bn |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 7 bags Pkgs 0 ltrs |
| | | 0800110Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 36MarOff 1123MarEnl 3NavyOff 52NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 1MarEnl NBC |
| | | 1200 | 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800111Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 36MarOff 1113MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1MarOff to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1100 | 1MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1200 | 1MarOff jd Bn |
| | | 1300 | 1MarEnl jd Bn |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 16 bags Pkgs 3 ltrs |

FROM: 120001H:ar69
TO: 161600H:ar69

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 0800H12Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 36MarOff 1115MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 1MarEnl DAI |
| | | 1100 | 1MarEnl WIANE |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl NEC |
| | | 1400 | 1MarEnl jd Bn |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H13Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1115MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 3MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1200 | 1MarOff jd Bn |
| | | 1400 | 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H14Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 36MarOff 1118MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1NavyEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1100 | 1MarEnl WIANE |
| | | 1200 | 8MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1300 | 1NavyEnl WIANE |
| | | 1400 | 4MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 2 ltrs |
| | | 0800H15Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 36MarOff 1095MarEnl 3NavyOff 49NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 3MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 7MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1100 | 3MarEnl KIA |
| | | 1200 | 1NavyEnl KIA |
| | | 1400 | 12MarEnl jd Bn |
| | | 1500 | 11MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H16Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1101MarEnl 3NavyOff 49NavyEnl |
| | | 1000 | 4MarEnl NEC |
| | | 1100 | 1MarEnl DOW |
| | | 1400 | 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 20 bags Pkgs 3 ltrs |

FROM: 170001H:Mar69
TO: 221600H:Mar69

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 0800H17Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1122MarEnl 3NavyOff 3NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 2MarEnl NBC |
| | | 1100 | 1MarOff jd Bn |
| | | 1200 | 11MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 15 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H18Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1123MarEnl 3NavyOff 52NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1MarOff to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1300 | 4MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H19Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1133MarEnl 3NavyOff 46NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 6MarEnl WIA/NE |
| | | 1100 | 2MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1200 | 15MarEnl jd Bn |
| | | 1300 | 13MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 8 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H20Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1118MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 5MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 8MarEnl jd Bn |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 17 bags Pkgs 3 ltrs |
| | | 0800H21Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1119MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 3MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 8MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1100 | 1MarOff WIA |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl WIA/NE |
| | | 1300 | 2MarEnl KIA |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 23 bags Pkgs 4 ltrs |
| | | 0800H22Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1115MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 4MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 1MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 6 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |

FROM: 230001HMar69
TO: 281600HMar69

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 0800H23Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1109MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 1MarOff to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 3MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1300 | 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 11 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H24Mar69 | Chg str fo Bn is 38MarOff 1100MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H25Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1097MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 7MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 3MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl KIA |
| | | 1300 | 7MarEnl jd Bn |
| | | 1400 | 4MarEnl rotated to CONUS |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H26Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1101MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl jd Bn |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 17 bags Pkgs 2 ltrs |
| | | 0800H27Mar69 | Chg str fo Bn is 38MarOff 1091MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 4MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 14 MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl NBC |
| | | 1300 | 5MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1400 | 1MarEnl KIA |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 9 bags Pkgs 0 ltrs |
| | | 0800H28Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1086MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1000 | 1NavyEnl to R&R |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl WIA |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 21 bags Pkgs 3 ltrs |

FROM: 290001HMar69

TO: 311600HMar69

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|--------------|--|
| S-1 | Div | 0800H29Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1079MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 0900 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 16 bags Pkgs 2 ltrs |
| | | 0800H30Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1064MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl |
| | | 1000 | 2MarEnl to R&R |
| | | 1200 | 1MarEnl WIANE |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 8 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs |
| | | 0800H31Mar69 | Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1060MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl |
| | | 1600 | Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 27 bags Pkgs 4 ltrs |

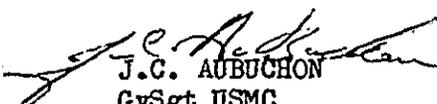
L. V. Le Duc

L. V. LE DUC
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 010000H Mar
To: 012400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|--|
| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 010000H | S-2 Journal opened for 1 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S | P | 010503H | Rec'd weather |
| 3. | PF | P | 010540H | Unit fd 105mm dud rd at 098672, BIP |
| 4. | S2 | P | 010550H | Rec'd passwords |
| 5. | PG | P | 010900H | Unit observed 7 to 9 VC at 089653 |
| 6. | PG | P | 010920H | Unit rec'd sniper fire from 072641 & 071640 |
| 7. | PF | P | 011100H | Unit fd bunker (20'x4'x4') at 101656, BIP |
| 8. | PG | P | 011540H | Unit rec'd sniper fire from 069650, took En under fire, resulting in 1 VC KIA |
| 9. | PG | P | 012000H | Unit spotted 4 VC at 069637, but before VC walked into units ambush, villagers warned them of units position |
| 10. | PE | P | 012020H | Unit rec'd 1 incoming Chi-com gren at 052717 |
| 11. | S2 | P2 | 012245H | Rec'd Intell report on En locations |
| 12. | P2 | S2 | 012400H | S-2 Journal closed for 01 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |


J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 020000H Mar
To: 022400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|--|
| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 020000H | S-2 Journal opened for 2 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | PCP | P | 020015H | Bn CP rec'd sniper rds from 072652 |
| 3. | PCP | P | 020030H | Bn CP rec'd 1 more sniper rd from above En grid |
| 4. | S | P | 020146H | Rec'd weather |
| 5. | PF | P | 020200H | Unit observed 2 people moving outside of hut at 080686, threw 2 grn resulting in 2 En KIA |
| 6. | S | P | 020245H | Rec'd passwords |
| 7. | AH&E | P | 020330H | Units were taken under fire w/60mm mortars from 048697 & 051696 |
| 8. | AH7 | P | 020340H | Units CP rec'd 12 B-40 rkts and 25 60mm mortars, 30 gren from outside of 050698, returned fire resulting in 2 En KIA's |
| 9. | PH | P | 020715H | Unit observed 2 VC running from hootch at 035675 |
| 10. | PE | P | 021000H | Rat Patrol det 1 80 lb box mine at 067698 resulting in 4 U.S. KIA's |
| 11. | PE | P | 021020H | Unit fd spider hole w/trip flares at 052715 |
| 12. | PF | P | 021025H | Unit fd bunker at 102653, destroyed |
| 13. | PG | P | 021030H | Unit rec'd 20 to 25 rds s/a from 076638 returned fire resulting in 1 VC KIA |
| 14. | PG | P | 021100H | Unit fd dud 105 rd and assort gear at 084667 |
| 15. | PG | P | 021400H | Unit was ambushed from 073645, when reinforcements were sent out they were ambushed from 074647, after return of fire captured 2 laaws, 1 M-26, 3 M-16 mags, also fd 2 M-26 SFD's w/trip wires |
| 16. | PG | P | 022030H | Unit rec'd a/w's fire from 071642 |
| 17. | PH | P | 022230H | Unit spotted 5 to 7 people at 052664 also heard 3 cat meow's apparently VC signaling |
| 18. | PG | P | 022230H | Unit spotted 7 to 9 VC moving NE at 085678 |
| 19. | PF | P | 012330H | *Unit spotted 1 person at 082688, took individual under fire and believed to have wounded him |
| 20. | PE | P | 012345H | Unit made contact w/Un size En unit at 069704 |
| 21. | P2 | S2 | 022400H | S-2 Journal closed for 2 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |

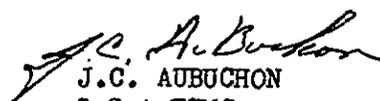
* Late entries from 1 Mar

J.C. Aubuchon
J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FME
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 030000H Mar
To: 032400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|---|
| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 030000H | S-2 Journal opened for 3 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S | P | 030450H | Rec'd weather and passwords |
| 3. | PH | P | 030800H | Unit detained one male and fd the body of a NVA killed by arty at 057668 |
| 4. | PT3 | P | 031015H | T3 observed tank detonating box mine at 070696 |
| 5. | PF | P | 031035H | Pd VN 400 VN\$ for 3 60mm Illum, 1 60mm WP & 1 81mm Illum at 099664 |
| 6. | PG | P | 031500H | Man det 1 Chi-com gren SFD at 080665 |
| 7. | S | P | 031545H | Rec'd report on En loc |
| 8. | S | P | 031553H | Rec'd report on loc of units of R-20 Bn |
| 9. | PF | P | 031645H | Unit fd buried drum w/50 lbs of rice and SFD can w/c-4 at 083670 |
| 10. | P2 | S2 | 032400H | S-2 Journal closed for 3 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |


J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 040000H Mar
To: 042400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|--|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 040000H | S-2 Journal opened for 4 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S | P | 040347H | Rec'd weather |
| 3. | S | P | 040630H | Rec'd passwords |
| 4. | PF | P | 041200H | Unit rec'd s/a's fire fr 3 to 4 En Fr 084640 |
| 5. | S | P | 041604H | Rec'd intell report of possible attack on DaNang by 2 NVA Bn's |
| 6. | PF | P | 042100H | Unit rec'd 5 60mm rds fr 087675 and s/a's fire fr 079674 & 084673 |
| 7. | Q-1 | P | 042210H | Unit rec'd s/a's fire from 078695, 5 min after all bunkers on W perimeter rec'd tear gas |
| 8. | S2 | P2 | 042225H | Rec'd Intell report on En loc in vic 053639 |
| 9. | P2 | S2 | 042400H | S-2 Journal closed for 4 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |


J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 050000H Mar
To: 052400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|---|
| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 050000H | S-2 Journal opened for 5 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S | P | 050345H | Rec'd weather & passwords |
| 3. | PF | P | 051145H | Unit fd 1 dud 3.5 rd & 1 dud 20mm rd at 084642, both BIP |
| 4. | PF | P | 051230H | Unit captured 1 SKS and detained 1 VN at 086843, after observing 2 VC w/weapons |
| 5. | PE | E | 051530H | Unit fd M-26 SFD at 101664, BIP |
| 6. | PF | P | 051630H | Unit fd 1 60mm SFD at 083671, BIP |
| 7. | PF | P | 051925H | Unit rec'd 20 s/a rds at 083674, fr 083673 |
| 8. | SD | P | 051930H | Unit observed 5 VC at 044667 |
| 9. | Q-1 | P | 052215H | 1 person was wounded by incoming gren at 078701, from 077701 |
| 10. | P2 | S2 | 052400H | S-2 Journal closed for 5 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |


J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 060000H Mar
To: 062400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|---|
| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 060000H | S-2 Journal opened for 6 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S | P | 060215H | Rec'd Intell report on En loc |
| 3. | S | P | 060800H | Rec'd weather |
| 4. | PG | P | 060800H | Unit observed 1 sniper at 035681 |
| 5. | PG | P | 061030H | Unit fd 3 bunkers reinforced w/bricks at 035681 |
| 6. | PG | P | 061200H | Unit fd bunker at 037689, destroyed |
| 7. | SD | P | 061215H | Unit fd tunnel w/SFD at entrance at 034674 |
| 8. | FE-4 | P | 061320H | S-4 vehicle det 1 50 lb box mine at 066671 |
| 9. | FF | P | 061430H | Unit rec'd 10 to 20 sniper rds fr 091653 |
| 10. | PF | P | 061530H | Unit detained 5 VN that were seen running from them at 087643 |
| 11. | PG | P | 061630H | Unit fd 22 bunkers in vic BT 0367, all destroyed |
| 12. | S | P | 061830H | Rec'd passwords |
| 13. | PT3 | P | 062005H | Unit rec'd s/a's fire and 2 M-26 gren fr 069699 |
| 14. | S | P | 062010H | Rec'd report on En movement |
| 15. | S2 | P | 062045H | Rec'd report on poss En attack |
| 16. | S | P | 062200H | Rec'd report on En loc |
| 17. | S | P | 062200H | Rec'd report on En loc & wearing of ARVN uniforms |
| 18. | S | P | 062201H | Rec'd report on VC cadre political meeting |
| 19. | P2 | S2 | 062400H | S-2 Journal closed for 6 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |

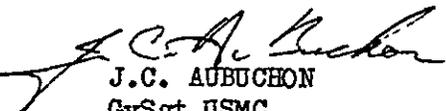

J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 070000H Mar
To: 072400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
|-----|------|----|---------|---|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 070000H | S-2 Journal opened for 7 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | PA6 | P | 070024H | Observed 2 Rkts fired from 053677 |
| 3. | S | P | 070800H | Rec'd weather |
| 4. | SD | P | 070900H | Unit fd 1 bunker "L" shaped at 033672, BIP |
| 5. | PF | P | 071000H | Unit det 1 60mm SFD at 087665 |
| 6. | PF | P | 071050H | Unit rec'd a/w's & s/a's fire fr 087645 |
| 7. | H&S | P | 071330H | Pd VN boy 2500 VN\$ for C-rat SFD at 080653 |
| 8. | S | P | 071400H | Rec'd report that said attack on Bn CP was a failure and there is going to be a future attack |
| 9. | S2 | P | 071400H | Rec'd passwords |
| 10. | PG | P | 071920H | Unit recorded 2 seo explosions at 035677 |
| 11. | PH | P | 072045H | Unit rec'd s/a's fire and 2 gren at 069699 |
| 12. | P2 | S2 | 072400H | S-2 Journal closed for 7 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |

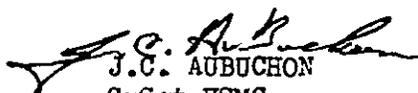

J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 080000H Mar
To: 082400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|---|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 080000H | S-2 Journal opened for 8 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S | P | 080400H | Rec'd weather & passwords |
| 3. | PSS | P | 080800H | Unit fd C-rat SFD at 098669, destroyed |
| 4. | FE | P | 081330H | Unit fd M-26 SFD at 098669, destroyed |
| 5. | S2 | P | 081530H | Rec'd report on 2 POW'S |
| 6. | PG | P | 081645H | Unit detained 3 VN at 068668 |
| 7. | S | P | 080923H | Rec'd scare report on how En will attack |
| 8. | S | P | 082000H | Rec'd report of poss attack on DaNang |
| 9. | PG | P | 082100H | Unit observed 14 mortar rds fired fr 049687 |
| 10. | PF | P | 082340H | Unit observed approx 7 VC at 078639 |
| 11. | P2 | S2 | 082400H | S-2 Journal closed for 8 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |


J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 090000H Mar
To: 092400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|---|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 090000H | S-2 Journal opened for 9 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S2 | P | 090500H | Rec'd weather & passwords |
| 3. | PRP | P | 090845H | Unit fd 2 81 Illum rds & 1 105 HE rd at 069845 |
| 4. | PE | P | 091035H | Unit fd 1 M-26 SFD w/trip wire at 093668, BIP |
| 5. | PE | P | 091200H | Unit fd 500 lbs rice in vat at 094665 |
| 6. | PG | P | 091600H | Unit fd 1 AK-47 & 1 M-79 at 030675 |
| 7. | ARVN | P | 091600H | RF det M-26 at 086691, results 1 KIA, 1 WIA |
| 8. | S2 | P2 | 091817H | Rec'd report on En loc |
| 9. | S2 | P2 | 091825H | Rec'd report on En meeting at AT 880696 |
| 10. | PG | P | 092230H | Unit observed 3 VC at 065674 |
| 11. | P2 | S2 | 092400H | S-2 Journal closed for 9 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |

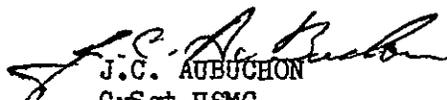

J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 100000H Mar
To: 102400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO. | FROM ? | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|--------|----|---------|---|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 100000H | S-2 Journal opened for 10 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S | P | 100610H | Rec'd weather and passwords |
| 3. | PRP | P | 100747H | Unit fd 2 dud illum rds and 1 C-rat can w/c-4 in it at 067664, all destroyed |
| 4. | BITT | P | 100800H | Unit fd 1 SKS rifle & 3 M-16 mags at 062668 in a underground tunnel |
| 5. | PRP | P | 101200H | 1 VN boy was killed by a WP mortar SFD at 068659 |
| 6. | PE | P | 101300H | Unit fd 82mm rd on top of 105mm rd rigged as a SFD at 094667, BIP |
| 7. | PF | P | 101630H | Unit fd M-26 at 081648, destroyed |
| 8. | S | P | 101755H | Rec'd report on possible En attack |
| 9. | S | P | 101839H | Rec'd report on En loc |
| 10. | S | P | 101902H | Rec'd report on T-89 sapper Bn loc |
| 11. | PE | P | 101925H | Unit observed 6 VC at 087690 |
| 12. | PS-5 | P | 101945H | Unit brought 1 wounded girl and 1 other girl into Bn CP as detainees, wounded girl was mede-vaced to NSA, at 076668 |
| 13. | P2 | S2 | 102400H | S-2 Journal closed for 10 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |


J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 110000H Mar
To: 112400H Mar

| JOURNAL NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-------------|------|----|---------|--|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 110000H | S-2 Journal opened for 11 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S | P | 110405H | Rec'd weather rpt |
| 3. | PF | P | 110440H | Unit heard voices in tree line at 078645 |
| 4. | S2 | P | 110610H | Rec'd passwords |
| 5. | PE | P | 110900H | Unit fd bunker w/1 AK-47 and 2 magazines in it at 082673, destroyed bunker |
| 6. | PG | P | 110950H | Unit fd 105 firecracker rd SFD at 062670, BIP |
| 7. | PG | P | 111300H | Unit detained 5 VN at 054687, released as IC's |
| 8. | PG | P | 111345H | Unit fd 1 bunker and 2 spider holes at 034684, also fd 1 M-26 SFD, 1 M-26, 1 M-79 rd |
| 9. | PE | P | 111905H | Unit rec'd approx 45 to 50 rds s/a fr 082670 |
| 10. | PE | P | 111923H | Unit rec'd 10 to 15 A/W's from 094665 |
| 11. | PG | P | 112015H | Marine Det 1 M-26 rigged as SFD at 028688 |
| 12. | PF | P | 112215H | Unit observed 1 VC in wille at 084651, took under fire resulting in 1 VC KIA & 1 AK-47 |
| 13. | P2 | S2 | 112400H | S-2 Journal closed for 11 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |

J.C. Aubuchon
J.C. AUBUCHON
GySgt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 120000H Mar
To: 122400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|--|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 120000H | S-2 Journal opened for 12 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | PF | P | 120130H | Unit detained 1 VN at 086651 |
| 3. | S | P | 120400H | Rec'd weather rpt |
| 4. | PE | P | 121000H | Unit fd 1 82mm SFD at 084685, BIP |
| 5. | S2 | P | 121830H | Rec'd passwords |
| 6. | PH | P | 122045H | Unit observed 2 VC at 067691 |
| 7. | S2 | P | 122200H | Rec'd Intell rpt on poss En attack on DaNang |
| 8. | PF | P | 122300H | Unit set up hasty ambush at 066640 when spotted 4 to 6 VC, took under fire resulting in 1 En KIA |

R. A. Crymes
R.E. CRYMES
2nd Lt. USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 130000H Mar
To: 132400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|---|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 130000H | S-2 Journal opened for 13 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | POP3 | P | 130045H | Unit spotted 2 VC at 069695 |
| 3. | PD | P | 130100H | Unit rec'd 10 rds all together of M-79 rds, 60mm mortars and Chi-com gren at 069680 |
| 4. | EX | P | 130250H | Unit rec'd 10 rds sniper fire from 069681 |
| 5. | PG | P | 130435H | Unit rec'd 5 to 7 rds 60mm mortars fr 062668 |
| 6. | PX | P | 130720H | Unit fd 7 Chi-coms & 1 bandolier M-1 ammo in spider hole at 068680 |
| 7. | PE | P | 130935H | Unit fd 60mm SFD w/trip wire at 086687 |
| 8. | PE | P | 130945H | Unit observed 2 VC w/weapons and detained 2 VN at 089658 |
| 9. | PE | P | 131000H | Unit fd 7 82mm mortars, 3 60mm mortars and 1 M-26 all SFD'S at 082688, all BIP |
| 10. | PE | P | 131125H | Unit fd 1 105mm SFD w/2 trip wires at 099662, BIP |
| 11. | PG | P | 131130H | Unit fd 1 dud 106mm rd at 049670, BIP |
| 12. | PE | P | 131200H | Unit fd 1 dud 60mm rd and 1 M-26 SFD at 083669, BIP, also fd assort documents |
| 13. | S2 | P2 | 131245H | Rec'd passwords |
| 14. | PG | P | 131650H | Unit fd 2 bunkers and 2 caves w/assort gear at 042678, Blew both bunkers and caves |
| 15. | S2 | P | 132022H | Rec'd report on En loc |
| 16. | S2 | P | 132026H | Rec'd report on En loc |
| 17. | S2 | P | 132027H | Rec'd report that VC broke into Sub Hamlet |
| 18. | S2 | P | 132200H | Rec'd report on En loc & Poss attack on DaNang |
| 19. | S2 | P2 | 132210H | Rec'd report on poss attack on U.S. positions |
| 20. | S | P | 132300H | Unit rec'd report on En loc |
| 21. | P2 | S2 | 132400H | S-2 Journal closed for 13 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes
R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt. USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Ffr: 140000H Mar
To: 142400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|---|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 140000H | S-2 Journal opened for 14 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | PE | P | 140800H | Unit fd 11 vats containing 3000 lbs rice at 095664, destroyed |
| 3. | PE | P | 141000H | Marine det M-26 SFD at 082679, emer med |
| 4. | PE | P | 141100H | Unit fd tunnel w/assort gear & 8" rd SFD at 095658, destroyed |
| 5. | PF | P | 141200H | unit fd 2 82mm rds in water hole at 064654 |
| 6. | PG | P | 141200H | Unit captured 4 PW's and 3 AK-47's and other assort gear in tunnel at 042678. |
| 7. | PG | P | 141600H | (cont. spot of PG 141200) one captured PW led unit to 2nd tunnel containing 1 more AK-47 and 3 PW's resulting in 2 En KIA's |
| 8. | PG | P | 141400H | RF tripped Chi-com SFD at 0667669 |
| 9. | PG | P | 141800H | Unit fd 1 M-26 on trail at 069674, BIP |
| 10. | PF | P | 142200H | Point element was ambushed by approx 6 En at 070643 resulting in 6 USMC Medevaced |
| 11. | P2 | S2 | 142400H | S-2 Journal closed for 14 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes
R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt. USMC

HEADQUARTERS:
 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 150000H Mar
 To: 152400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|--|
| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 150000H | S-2 Journal opened for 15 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | PS-2 | P | 150000H | For 12 & 14 Mar 69, Pd VN boy 1000 VN\$ for information on En movement in Cam Sa 1 |
| 3. | S | P | 150430H | Rec'd weather report |
| 4. | PF | P | 150555H | Unit observed 1 VN female running from them, took individual under fire resulting in 1 VC KIA at 068647 |
| 5. | PF | P | 150930H | Unit rec'd 3 to 4 sniper rds from 063662 |
| 6. | PF | P | 150945H | Unit detained 1 18 year old female at 033648 |
| 7. | PE | P | 151050H | Unit det 2 M-26 SFD'S at 085665 |
| 8. | PE | P | 151100H | Unit det a 20 lb box mine at 084671 |
| 9. | PE | P | 151110H | Unit det 1 M-26 SFD at 084671 |
| 10. | PE | P | 151230H | Unit fd C-rat SFD at 097663, BIP |
| 11. | PG | P | 151400H | POW led unit to bunker w/assort gear in it including 1 M-1 rifle, 6 cases of B-40 rkts assort ammo and documents |
| 12. | PG | P | 151530H | NVA POW led unit to bunker w/assor weapons and uniforms, contact was then made resulting in 2 NVA KIAs, captured 3 AK-47's & 1 SKS |
| 13. | S | P | 151620H | Rec'd report on En loc |
| 14. | S2 | P2 | 151730H | Rec'd passwords |
| 15. | S | P | 151812H | Rec'd report on En moving mortar rds and rkts |
| 16. | S2 | P | 152025H | Rec'd report on En attacking Marble Mt area |
| 17. | S2 | P | 152040H | Rec'd report on En loc |
| 18. | S2 | P | 152047H | Rec'd report on En movement and loc |
| 19. | PF | P | 152150H | Unit observed movement in treeline at 036653 dispatched 3 men to check area, they rec'd 1 incoming gren resulting in 1 WIA |
| 20. | P2 | S2 | 152400H | S-2 Journal closed for 15 Mar by Cpl Gallagher S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes
 R.H. CRYMES
 2nd Lt. USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 160000H Mar
To: 162400H Mar

&

| JOURNAL NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-------------|------|----|---------|--|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 160000H | S-2 Journal opened for 16 Mar by Cpl Gallagher, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S2 | P | 160420H | Rec'd report on R-20th Bn loc and possible Attack on Marble Mt. area |
| 3. | S2 | P | 160420H | Rec'd report on En locations |
| 4. | S2 | P | 160800H | Rec'd weather and passwords |
| 5. | PG | P | 161530H | Unit observed approx 10 individuals at 042673 |

R.H. Crimes
R.H. CRIMES
2nd Lt. USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FPF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 170000H Mar
To: 172400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO. | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|---|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 170000H | S-2 Journal opened for 17 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S2 | P2 | 170315H | Rec'd intell rep en loc |
| 3. | S2 | P2 | 170458H | Rec'd weather |
| 4. | S2 | P2 | 170545H | Rec'd passwords |
| 5. | S2 | P2 | 170930H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 6. | PG | P | 171115H | G resupply amtracs collided, 1 USMC to NSA w/back injury 068686 |
| 7. | RP | P | 171330H | VN boy turned in (1) M-26 gren, Pd 600 VN\$, BIP w/C-4 066647 |
| 8. | S2 | P2 | 171520H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 9. | P6 | P | 171530H | VN boy classified VCS attempted escape while ptg out sus on hideout, fired s/a's res VCS WIA, MedVac 077644 |
| 10. | RP | P | 171750H | VN boy turned in (1) M-79 rd, turned into S-4, Pd 60 VN\$ 065667 |
| 11. | S2 | P2 | 171915H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 12. | P2 | S2 | 172400H | S-2 Journal closed for 17 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes
R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rien), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 180000H Mar
To: 182400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|---|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 180000H | S-2 Journal opened for 18 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S2 | P2 | 180340H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 3. | S2 | P2 | 180500H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 4. | S2 | P2 | 180552H | Rec'd passwords |
| 5. | AH | P | 180810H | Fd (1) M-26 SFD w/trip wire lead- ing to tail fin ass'y 81mm illum, SFD set off trail approx 6", BIP w/C-4 078653 |
| 6. | AH | P | 180830H | VN boy turned in (1) SFD, can w/C-4 w/Pressure type fuse, BIP, Pd 1000 VIN\$ 078654 |
| 7. | G | P | 180930H | Obs'd 3 NVA, engaged w/organic weap- ons, searched area fd (2) spider holes (1) bunker, (1) cartridge belt, (2) M-26 gren, (1) pouch M-1 ammo, (1) plastic bag w/ civ clothes, (250) rds AK-47 ammo, spider holes & bunker BIP 038677 |
| 8. | AH | P | 181145H | VN boy turned in (1) chi-com, destroyed, Pd 400 VIN\$ 077653 |
| 9. | AH | P | 181215H | Unit searched Cam Say 1, fd (8) AK-47 rds, (1) M-26 gren, (1) M-16 mag w/rds, (3) pair black PJ's 080648 |
| 10. | S2 | P2 | 181545H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 11. | BG | P | 182130H | Rec'd 7-10 rds s/a's, fired M-79 rd, searched area w/ neg res 065671 |
| 12. | S2 | P2 | 182140H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 13. | S2 | P2 | 182141H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 14. | PG | P | 182240H | Obs'd 2 VC, engaged w/ s/a's, while searching rec'd (1) M-26, cont'd search w/neg res 069669 |
| 15. | P2 | S2 | 182400H | S-2 Journal closed for 18 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes
R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt USMC

(cont'd from page #1)

JOURNAL

| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|---|
| 22. | PF | P | 192100H | Rec'd s/a sniper fire, ret'd fire w/ organic weapons, search revealed 1 VC KIA, (1) M-26 030646 |
| 23. | S2 | P2 | 192140H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 24. | S2P2 | P2 | 192145H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 25. | PF | P | 192100H | Late entry, Obs'd 6-10 VC, fired s/a's & 60mm, search area 037652 |
| 26. | S2 | P2 | 192110H | Late entry, rec'd intell rep |
| 27. | P2 | S2 | 192400H | S-2 Journal closed for 19 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes

R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
 2nd Battalion, First Marines
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMT
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 190000H Mar
 To: 192400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|---|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 190000H | S-2 Journal opened for 19 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | PF | P | 190130H | Rec'd approx 10 rds s/a fire, ret'd fire w/4 rds 60mm, guard size unit ckd out area w/neg res 027648 031649 |
| 3. | P | P | 190300H | Rec'd approx 7 incoming 82mm rds in cantonment, 1 USMC MedVac, routine 074657 |
| 4. | S2 | P2 | 190400H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 5. | P | P | 190430H | Obs'd 10-15 rockets being fired northly dir, ret'd fire w/81mm, dispatched unti search area, & unit to block to the south of of cn grid 074657 055675 |
| 6. | S2 | P2 | 190840H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 7. | PG | P | 190955H | Fd 1 1/2 55 gal drums, 1 lg vat & 2 sandbags filled w/rice approx 1100 lbs, rice confiscated, detained 2 fem, 1 male, 3 children 071671 |
| 8. | 19 | P | 191100H | 2 VN children lead patrol to (2) booby-traps, 1 60mm rd, 1 12 Oz can, both w/pressure type devices, BIP 080658 |
| 9. | PE | P | 191120H | Fd (2) 105 rd booby traps w/trip wire devices, BIP 099659 |
| 10. | PG | P | 191125H | While sweeping fd (1) 105 rd, BIP 053675 |
| 11. | PG | P | 191138H | Detained 7 VN males, ages 30-50 to ITT 067686 |
| 12. | S2 | P2 | 191140H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 13. | PG | P | 191200H | Fd (1) 105 dud rd, BIP 052672 |
| 14. | PG | P | 191215H | Fd (2) 105 Dud rds, BIP 053675 |
| 15. | PG | P | 191325H | Dis'd rocker sight w/6 small holes w/burn & fin marks, (20) shipping plugs & elec wire, sight destroyed 053674 |
| 16. | S2 | P2 | 191500H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 17. | S2 | P2 | 191510H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 18. | S2 | P2 | 191750H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 19. | S2 | P2 | 191750H | Rec'd pass words |
| 20. | PE | P | 191845H | Obs'd 12-15 NVA in ass'y area, engaged w/organic weapons, swept area fd (2) AK-47 assorted gear 053672 |
| 21. | S2 | P2 | 192100H | Rec'd intell rep |

(cont'd)

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 200000H Mar
To: 202400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|--|---|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES | T |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 200000H | S-2 Journal opened for 20 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk | |
| 2. | S2 | P2 | 200030H | Rec'd intell rep | |
| 3. | S2 | P2 | 200045H | Rec'd intell rep | |
| 4. | S2 | P2 | 200155H | Rec'd intell rep | |
| 5. | S2 | P2 | 200318H | Rec'd weather rep | |
| 6. | RP | P | 200720H | Fd (1) 20 lb box mine, BIP w/C-4 066665 | |
| 7. | S2 | P2 | 200745H | Rec'd pass words | |
| 8. | PG | P | 201059H | Obs'd (3) VN, ages 9-10-11, where SFD fd detained, 067667 | |
| 9. | PF | P | 201350H | Fd (1) M-26 SFD, BIP w/LAAW, captured (1) NVA flag, 078648 | |
| 10. | PG | P | 201430H | While on patrol approached by members 759 RF, informed had taken WIA & KIA, dispatched to said area, fd (1) RF KIA, detained (7) women in same area 066663 | |
| 11. | PE | P | 201430H | Rec'd 10-15 s/a rds, ret'd fire s/a's, searched area, detained (1) fem (30-40) (1) RF WIA, 094659 | |
| 12. | PE | P | 201510H | Fd documents, brought back to BN CP 085664 | |
| 13. | PG | P | 201555H | Fd (3) bunkers, approx 8'x3'x3', (2) spider holes, 2 small tunnel complexes, BIP 037682 | |
| 14. | PE | P | 201600H | Fd (1) male VN, WIA, head wound from s/a's, MedVac 081663 | |
| 15. | S2 | P2 | 201609H | Rec'd intell rep | |
| 16. | S2 | P2 | 201610H | Rec'd intell rep | |
| 17. | Q1 | P | 202005H | Obs'd (1) san pan containing (3) VC, fired (20) HE 81mm rds, neg res: 079685 | |
| 18. | PF | P | 202040H | USMC det 105mm SFD, (1) KIA & (2) WIA, Med Vac 080649 | |
| 19. | PF | P | 202125H | Rec'd (4) RPG rds outside compound, ret'd w/60mm 037648 | |
| 20. | Q1 | P | 202130H | Obs'd san pan approx 10 VC, fired approx (200) M-60 rds & (20) M-14 rds, neg res 078688 | |
| 21. | PG | P | 202200H | RP rec'd sniper fire, obs'd (2) VC, fired s/a's & M-60, VC fled 065667 | |
| 22. | P | P | 202252H | Obs'd approx 2-5 rockets, tower #1 fired M-60 066644 | |
| 23. | P2 | S2 | 202400H | S-2 Journal closed for 20 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk | |

R.H. Crymes
R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 210000H Mar
To: 212400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|--|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGE |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 210000H | S-2 Journal opened for 21 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | PF | P | 210215H | Took (4) RPG incoming rds, rec'd (1) KIA & (5) WIA'S, MedVac 028647 |
| 3. | PX | P | 210300H | Ret'd Bn area after sweeping area of en contact & susp rkt site w/F3 063652 |
| 4. | PF | P | 210900H | Fd tunnel side MSR ext, approx 3'x6', ckd w/neg res, BIP w/M-26 066636 |
| 5. | PF | P | 210915H | Obs'd NVA flag top sand dune, moved toward flag, 2 en snipers opened up, rec'd approx (80) 105/155 rds from ROKMC, moved north to escape arty 066634 |
| 6. | S2 | P2 | 211215H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 7. | PF | P | 211500H | Fd 60mm SFD w/pressure type release, 080658, Fd 2nd 60mm SFD w/pressure type release, 081653, Fd 105mm SFD w/pressure type release, 086659, all BIP w/C-4 |
| 8. | S2 | P2 | 211715H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 9. | PE | P | 212055H | USMC det 60mm SFD w/pressure type release, (1) USMC WIA, MedVac 097661 |
| 10. | RP | P | 212140H | Tank patrol made contact w/unlk size en force, res (1) USMC WIA, infantry searching, MedVac 069668 |
| 11. | S2 | P2 | 212152H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 12. | S2 | P2 | 212210H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 13. | S2 | P2 | 212220H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 14. | S2 | P2 | 212325H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 15. | P2 | S2 | 212400H | S-2 Journal closed for 21 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crimes
R.H. CRIMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FPF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 220000H Mar
To: 222400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|---|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 220000H | S-2 Journal opened for 22 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S2 | P2 | 220455H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 3. | S2 | P2 | 220515H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 4. | PF | P | 220530H | Point element spotted 6-8 en running west, fired (15) M-79 rds, searched w/neg res 065655 |
| 5. | S2 | P2 | 220725H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 6. | PG | P | 220845H | Ckd ID's & fd (1) VN male, approx 28 yrs, no papers or ID, identified by Army advisor & released to him 067686 |
| 7. | S2 | P2 | 221500H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 8. | PH | P | 221555H | Dispatched to retrieve NVA flag, when arrived flag already removed, AO spotted 3-7 NVA/VC w/weapons, took under fire, (2) WIA's & (1) KIA, (1) USMC WIA, Med Vac 068648 |
| 9. | S2 | P2 | 221740H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 10. | PE | P | 222115H | USMC wounded when CS gren went of in his face, non-combatant, Med Vac 033648 |
| 11. | S2 | P2 | 222210H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 12. | S2 | P2 | 222215H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 13. | S2 | P2 | 222355H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 14. | P2 | S2 | 222400H | S-2 Journal closed for 22 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes

R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 230000H Mar
 To: 232400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|---|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 230000H | S-2 Journal opened for 23 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S2 | P2 | 230115H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 3. | S2 | P2 | 230414H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 4. | S2 | P2 | 230715H | Rec'd passwords |
| 5. | PE | P | 230800H | Rec'd approx (20) rds a/w sniper fire, ret'd w/organic weapons fire & swept through area, detained (2) VN males, (1) VN female 084639 |
| 6. | PE | P | 231230H | Rec'd (4) rds sniper fire, res (1) USMC WIA, ret'd fire w/M-79 & searched area w/neg res, USMC MedVac 068638 |
| 7. | PE | P | 231255H | Fd (1) M-79 rd SFD w/trip wire, BIP w/C-4 081647 |
| 8. | PE | P | 231345H | Fd (1) 105mm rd SFD w/trip wire, BIP w/C-4 061637 |
| 9. | PH | P | 231455H | Fd LAAW ext & ready to fire, BIP w/C-4 083664 |
| 10. | PF | P | 231630H | Fd (1) 105 HE rd, BIP w/C-4 044687 |
| 11. | PH | P | 231845H | Fd dud 105mm rd, BIP w/C-4 092687 |
| 12. | PE | P | 231952H | Rec'd sniper fire, ret'd fire w/organic weapons, searched area w/neg res 033644 |
| 13. | PE | P | 232050H | 106mm flachette rd det prematurely, res (2) USMC WIA'S, Med Vac 2/↑ BAS 032648 |
| 14. | S2 | P2 | 232300H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 15. | S2 | P2 | 232310H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 16. | P2 | S2 | 232400H | S-2 Journal closed for 23 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. CRYMES
 R.H. CRYMES
 2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 240000H Mar
 To: 242400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|--|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 240000H | S-2 Journal opened for 24 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | RP | P | 240015H | Fd 105mm rd SFD w/trip wire attached to (1) M-26 rigged as detonater, BIP 067666 |
| 3. | S2 | P2 | 240207H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 4. | PE | P | 240550H | Fd 82mm SFD w/ trip wire,,BIP 090658 |
| 5. | PH | P | 241115H | Fd (2) 105mm rds, BIP 108655 |
| 6. | RP | P | 241200H | RD cadre ptd out ChiCom SFD, 5 lbs C-4 in lg can, BIP 070679 |
| 7. | PH | P | 241320H | Fd 81mm dud, BIP 099665 |
| 8. | S2 | P2 | 241448H | Rec'd pass words |
| 9. | PE | P | 241515H | Stopped (1) VN female carrying medical supplies & documents, detained to IIT 082646 |
| 10. | PE | P | 241600H | USMC det (1) M-26 SFD w/trip wire, MedVac, 082653 |
| 11. | S2 | P2 | 241956H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 12. | S2 | P2 | 242247H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 13. | PE | P | 242300H | Unit dispatched to Cam Sa (1) w/mission capture Nguyen Bam, detainee to IIT 077647 |
| 14. | S2 | P2 | 242315H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 15. | PF | P | 191635H | *2 VN children led patrol to (2) booby traps, (1) 60mm SFD, (1) 12 oz can w/C-4, both w/ pressure type releases, Pd 4000 VN\$ vic 080658 |
| 16. | P2 | S2 | 242400H | S-2 Journal closed for 24 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes
 R.H. CRYMES
 2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 250000H Mar
To: 252400H Mar

Y

JOURNAL

| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|---|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 250000H | S-2 Journal opened for 25 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | RP | P | 250040H | Rats took a/w fire, res (2) USMC WIA, (1) USMC WIANE, & (1) USMC KIA, dispatched (1) tank & reaction platoon on amtracs 066679 |
| 3. | PF | P | 250110H | Made contact, (1) VC KIA, & captured weapon, (1) AK-47, (1) M-26 gren, (4) ChiCom gren 067680 |
| 4. | PX | P | 250219H | Made sweep area, neg res, RP vehicle sustained light to heavy damage 067680 |
| 5. | S2 | P2 | 250400H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 6. | PH | P | 250930H | Fd (1) ChiCom SFD w/pressure type release, BIP 101665 |
| 7. | PH | P | 251005H | Fd (1) 105mm dud rd, BIP w/C-4 095666 |
| 8. | PE | P | 251435H | Fd battledressing tied to tree, had VN writing on it, brought to Bn CP 073649 |
| 9. | PH | P | 251454H | USMC det (1) 81mm SFD w/pressure type release Med Vac, 100660 |
| 10. | PH | P | 251550H | VN children fd C-rat can filled w/C-4, rigged SFD, BIP, pd 800VN\$ & (5) C-rats 099664 |
| 11. | PG | P | 251700H | Fd (1) 8" in dud rd, BIP 064693 |
| 12. | S2 | P2 | 251805H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 13. | PE | P | 251850H | VN boy ptd out C-rat can filled w/C-4, rigged as SFD w/blasting cap, BIP, bring boy to Bn to be paid and for interrogation 077653 |
| 14. | PE | P | 251923H | Unit reinforced w/additional squad swept area, rec'd fire from BT071641 & BT074638, ret'd fire with s/a's, neg res 068637 |
| 15. | PE | P | 251923H | Obs'd approx (6) VC, took under fire & obs'd (1) VC fall, neg res 068637 |
| 16. | S2 | P2 | 252105H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 17. | S2 | P2 | 252250H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 18. | P2 | S2 | 252400H | S-2 Journal closed for 25 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crumes
R.H. CRUMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 260000H Mar

To: 262400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|---|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 260000H | S-2 Journal opened for 26 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S2 | P2 | 260826H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 3. | S2 | P2 | 260826H | Rec'd passwords |
| 4. | PH | P | 260845H | VN children fd (1) c-rat SFD w/trip wire & filled w/C-4, BIP, Pd w/4 meals c-rats 100665 |
| 5. | PH | P | 261000H | VN children turned in (3) 105mm dud rds, (1) 81mm dud rd, (4) 105mm fuzes & (1) c-rat can filled w/C-4 rigged SFD w/pressure type release, BIP, Pd (6) c-rat meals 099664 |
| 6. | PG | P | 261004H | Fd (2) 81mm illum duds, VN children turned in (11) 81mm illum rds, Pd (1) case c-rats, all rds BIP 071699 |
| 7. | PG | P | 261030H | Fd (1) 81mm illum rd, BIP 072694 |
| 8. | PE | P | 261530H | While on river patrol rec'd (1) M-79 rd, ret'd fire w/M-60 & M-79, (1) USMC WIA, Mcd Vac 033657 |
| 9. | RP | P | 261630H | VN children turned in (2) 81mm illum rds, Pd 1500 VN\$, 070700 |
| 10. | PH | P | 261745H | Fd 10 lb box mine, BIP 100665 |
| 11. | S2 | P2 | 261750H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 12. | S2 | P2 | 261751H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 13. | S2 | P2 | 261915H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 14. | PE | P | 262010H | Obs'd 4-5 VN crossing Tu Cau from South - North, called in mortars, searched w/neg results 034657 |
| 15. | PF | P | 262020H | Rec'd s/a & a/w from approx 5-6 VC, ret'd fire with s/a & a/w, tanks preped area 070685 |
| 16. | PH | P | 262130H | Fd (1) 155mm SFD w/2 trip wires & pull type release, BIP 085670 |
| 17. | S2 | P2 | 262145H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 18. | S2 | P2 | 262225H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 19. | P2 | S2 | 262400H | S-2 Journal closed for 26 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes

R.H. CRYMES
 2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 270000H Mar

To: 272400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|--|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 270000H | S-2 Journal opened for 27 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | PH | P | 270041H | Rec'd fire from (2) VC, ret'd w/18 rds M-16, 2 rds M-79, 18 rds M-60, swept area, detained (4) VN 088669 |
| 3. | P | P | 270440H | Cantonment rec'd (4) rds 82mm, (10) USMC, WIA, fired counter mortar mission, dispatched unit to search area 070651 |
| 4. | P | P | 270607H | Sighted (7) rkts fired, called in arty & mortars, dispatched unit to search area 092645 |
| 5. | S2 | P2 | 270610H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 6. | PE | P | 270630H | Made contact w/unk en force, ret'd fire & swept area, (1) VC KIA 055674 |
| 7. | PG | P | 270700H | POW compound rec'd (2) 122mm rkts, dispatched unit to ck pos w/neg casualties |
| 8. | PE | P | 270700H | Fd 81mm rigged as SFD w/pressure type release BIP 063646 |
| 9. | PF | P | 270727H | Obs'd (6) VC moving north, engaged w/s/a/s & a/w's, res (1) VC KIA, fd (1) cartridge belt, (4) ChiComs, (1) first aid packet, (1) watch, (1) camouflaged poncho liner 055673 |
| 10. | PE | P | 270745H | Searched area mortar site, fd (3) VN WIA & (1) VN KIA, detained (4) VN 070651 |
| 11. | S2 | P2 | 270810H | Rec'd passwords |
| 12. | PH | P | 270900H | Fd rkt site, (13) bipods secured w/string, counted (13) backblast holes 090642 |
| 13. | PG | P | 271100H | VN children ptd out (8) 105mm duds, BIP, Pd 2500 VN\$ 066697 |
| 14. | PT3 | P | 271230H | VN turned in (1) 105mm dud, (1) ChiCom, (1) M-79 rd & (1) claymore plunger, BIP, Pd 1300 VN\$ 070700 |
| 15. | PE | P | 271245H | Fd (2) SFDs, (1) was c-rat filled w/C-4, (1) was M-26, both w/trip wires 080652 |
| 16. | PH | P | 272123H | Obs'd unk no VC, engaged with s/a, rec'd (1) M-79 rd, searched area fd (2) battle-dressings & drag marks 088669 |
| 17. | P2 | S2 | 272400H | S-2 Journal closed for 27 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes

R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 280000H Mar
To: 282400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|---|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 280000H | S-2 Journal opened for 28 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | PE | P | 280400H | Obs'd VN male approx 85 yrs old, fired approx (10) rds M-16, neg res, detained VN male 033646 |
| 3. | S2 | P2 | 280620H | Rec'd passwords |
| 4. | P | P | 280945H | Vehicle det (1) 50 lb box mine, (2) USMC KIA 067665 |
| 5. | PE | P | 281300H | Rec'd 50-75 rds M-60 & 1 M-79 rd, called in arty, searched area, fd (19) M-60 casings & NVA cap |
| 6. | PE | P | 281300H | Rec'd sniper fire, res (1) USMC WIA, called in arty, MedVac 089644 |
| 7. | PE | P | 281400H | Sq Ldr wounded by frag from own gren, admin first aid 088643 |
| 8. | S2 | P2 | 281400H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 9. | S2 | P2 | 281415H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 10. | PE | P | 281530H | Fd (2) c-bat SFDs w/trip wire, BIP 075655 |
| 11. | PE | P | 281530H | Detained (2) VN males, 082658 |
| 12. | PE | P | 282030H | Rec'd fire from approx (10) VC, ret'd fire, swept area, detained (1) VN male & (1) VN female 032645 |
| 13. | S2 | P2 | 282335H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 14. | P2 | S2 | 282400H | S-2 Journal closed for 28 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes
R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 290000H Mar

To: 292400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|---|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 290000H | S-2 Journal opened for 29 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S2 | P2 | 290300H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 3. | PH | P | 290715H | Fd 81mm SFD w/pull type friction fuze 091674 |
| 4. | S2 | P2 | 291300H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 5. | PE | P | 291700H | VN children lead unit (2) SFDs, Russian gren w/pressure type release, BIP 079658 |
| 6. | PE | P | 291730H | Fd C-rat SFD consisting M-79 rd packed with C-4 w/pressure type release 079637 |
| 7. | PH | P | 291830H | Obs'd (2) individuals, detained (4) indiv 100654 |
| 8. | P2 | S2 | 292400H | S-2 Journal closed for 29 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes

R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 300000H Mar
To: 302400H Mar

JOURNAL

| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
|-----|------|----|---------|--|
| 1. | P2 | S2 | 300000H | S-2 Journal opened for 30 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | S2 | P2 | 300250H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 3. | S2 | P2 | 300640H | Rec'd passwords |
| 4. | PE | P | 300930H | During routine ck IDs, (1) indiv had improper ID, detainee (2) indiv 033648 |
| 5. | PE | P | 301010H | OP4 rec'd (10) sniper rds, ret'd w/2 M-79, searched area w/neg res 064670 |
| 6. | PG | P | 301215H | Fd bunker approx 6'x4'x3' (rein) w/bamboo, BIP, set off secondary explosion, res (1) USMC WIA, MedVac 067692 |
| 7. | PE | P | 301710H | Fd bunker rep by A0, 12'x6'x4', BIP w/C-4 034660 |
| 8. | PF | P | 301940H | OP4 obs'd (4) indiv, unit dispatched ck area, fd (1) indiv had (3) IDs, detained indiv 071671 |
| 9. | PF | P | 302220H | Rec'd 30-40 rds a/w's from 3-4- indiv, cont'd assigned mission 069684 |
| 10. | P2 | S2 | 302400H | S-2 Journal closed for 30 Mar by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

R.H. Crymes

R.H. CRYMES
2nd Lt USMC

HEADQUARTERS
 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 310000H Mar
 To: 312400H Mar

| JOURNAL | | | | |
|---------|------|----|---------|--|
| NO | FROM | TO | DTG | MESSAGES |
| 1. | G2 | A2 | 310000H | S-2 Journal opened for 31 March by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |
| 2. | A2 | G2 | 310424H | Rec'd intell rep |
| 3. | A2 | G2 | 310440H | Rec'd weather rep |
| 4. | A2 | G2 | 310735H | Rec'd passwords |
| 5. | GF | G | 310830H | Fd (1) 105mm dud, BIP 027675 |
| 6. | GE | G | 310930H | Detained (1) indiv w/no ID 080661 |
| 7. | GE | G | 311035H | Fd M-26 SFD, BIP 091654 |
| 8. | GH | G | 311045H | Fd (1) 105mm SFD w/trip wire, BIP 094667 |
| 9. | GH | G | 311145H | Ckd area PPB, KCS fd (1) bunker 7'x4'x3', w/rein aluminum sides, BIP 084668 |
| 10. | GE | G | 311320H | Rec'd sniper fire, ret'd s/as & M-79, swept area w/neg res 076639 |
| 11. | GE | G | 311410H | Pt man det (1) ChiCom SFD w/pressure type release, res (1) USMC WIANE 068640 |
| 12. | GE | G | 311430H | Detained (2) indiv to ITT 078647 |
| 13. | GH | G | 311515H | Fd (1) 105mm SFD w/trip wire, BIP 085666 |
| 14. | GE | G | 311530H | VN child ptd out (2) c-rat SFDs w/pressure type releases & (1) 82mm SFD w/trip wire 080657 |
| 15. | G2 | A2 | 312400H | S-2 Journal closed for 31 March by Cpl Baux, S-2 clerk |

D.E. Harper
 D.E. HARPER
 SSgt USMC

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 010001H March 1969
To: 012400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|--|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0015 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0015 Hotel 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0030 Echo 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0035 Foxtrot 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0150 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0235 Foxtrot 13 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0245 Golf 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0259 Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0422 Echo 12 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0505 Echo 31 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0525 Foxtrot 31 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0612 Hotel 13 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0619 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0650 Golf 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0654 Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0708 Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0710 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0716 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0716 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0720 Golf 1 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0756 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0758 Golf 3 in PPB. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0815 Tu Cau road open. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0854 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0904 MSR road open. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0932 Golf 1 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0940 Spot Report DTG 010900H Golf at 010900H at 092650, enemy at 089653 Observed seven to eight VC with weapons moving toward Cam Sa (1). Took VC under fire with automatic weapons and small arms wounding one VC. VC fled to Cam Sa (1) and unit is pursuing at this time. Searched area with negative results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1002 Spot Report DTG 010920H Golf at 010920H at 073643, enemy at 072641, 071640 Received five to seven rounds of small arms fire from first enemy grid. Returned fire with M-79, LAAW's, automatic weapons, and small arms and sent unit to search area. While conducting search unit received eight to 10 rounds of small arms from second enemy grid. Unit returned fire with small arms and are searching area. Found one chicom grenade. Searched second enemy grid with negative results. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1030 Foxtrot 21 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1031 Echo 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1054 Golf 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1115 Echo 31 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1158 Spot Report DTG 011130H Echo at 011130H at 070700 Personnel was lowering chow from the tower when the rope slipped and caused him to be hit on the head by a pulley. Personnel was medevaced to NSA via the Rat Patrol. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1229 Echo 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1236 Foxtrot 31 in CPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1245 Spot Report DTG 011100H Foxtrot at 011100H at 101656 Found a bunker measuring 20 feet by four feet; by four feet constructed of logs, dirt, and engineer stakes. Found 200 pounds of rice buried in the bunker. Rice and bunker were destroyed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1250 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1300 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1300 Foxtrot 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1300 Golf 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1307 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1353 Echo 22 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1407 Hotel 13 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1412 Golf 32 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1525 Hotel 13 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1532 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1541 Golf 12 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1553 Hotel 12 in CPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1610 Spot Report DTG 010540H Foxtrot at 010540H at 098672 Found three dud 105mm rounds. Lot# 5-59-1969 Destroyed with C-4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1612 Foxtrot 11 in CPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1613 Foxtrot 32 in CPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1710 Spot Report DTG 011540H Golf at 011540H at 071649, enemy at 069650 Unit received sniper fire while on patrol. Unit observed three VC and took them under fire with small arms, M-60, and LAWS. Search of area yielded one VC KIA, one cartridge belt, two chicom grenades. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1855 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1920 Echo 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1940 Golf 3 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1950 Echo 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2005 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 Hotel 13 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2015 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2017 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2019 Hotel 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2040 Golf 3 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2110 Spot Report DTG 012020H Echo 11 at 012020H at 052717 Received one incoming grenade. Returned fire with small arms and grenades, and will check out area. Result of incoming grenade was one USMC WIA. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2220 Golf 13 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2242 Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2242 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2245 Spot Report DTG 012000H Golf at 012000H at 069639, enemy at 069637 Unit spotted four VC approaching their position. As VC came within 250 meters of Golf 1's position, villagers warned VC of Golf 1's presence in the area. Four VC broke and ran in different directions. Golf 1 opened up with small arms, M-60, and 60mm. Pursued enemy with negative results. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2250 Echo 11 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2320 Golf 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2326 Foxtrot 31 in CPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2355 Foxtrot 32 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED



K. D. THATENHURST, SR.
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 020001H March 1969
To: 022100H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0005 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0009 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0009 Spot Report DTG 012230H Golf 2 at 012230H at 083675, enemy at 085678 LP spotted seven to nine VC moving in a northerly direction. Called in artillery. Upon completion of mission four VC spotted in same area. Artillery mission fired again and area checked with negative results. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0120 Golf 31 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0128 Echo 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0215 Foxtrot 22 in CPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0215 Foxtrot 21 in CPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0310 Spot Report DTG 012315H Echo at 012315H at 070700, enemy at 069704 Achilles Heel 6 and Crow's Nest had contact with unknown size enemy force. The enemy force employed heavy automatic weapons and set approximately six houses on fire in the village. OP-3 received stray rounds from enemy. Achilles Heel 6 returned fire and sent unit to village to search area. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0315 Spot Report DTG 020030H 2/1 at 020030H at 073653, enemy at 072652 Battalion CP received one sniper round. Alerted posts. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0315 Spot Report DTG 020115H 2/1 CP at 020115H at 073653, enemy at 072652 Battalion CP received several sniper rounds. Alerted units to south of sniper's suspected position. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0315 Spot Report DTG 020200H Foxtrot at 020200H at 080686 Unit observed two persons moving outside hut. Unit delivered two M-26 grenades on personnel. Search of area revealed two Vietnamese KIA's of approximately 40 years of age, (one male and one female). |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0340 Foxtrot 11 at CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0420 Echo 12 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0435 Foxtrot 32 in CPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0455 Spot Report DTG 020330H Achilles Heel 7 at 020330H at 051695, enemy at 048697 and 051696 Unit received approximately 15 incoming 60mm mortar rounds. Echo CP received incoming small arms from above enemy grid. Echo returned fire with small arms 60mm HE and 60mm illumination and M-79 rounds. Artillery fire mission called in on active mortar site. Area will be checked out at first light. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0555 Hotel 13 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0615 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0630 Golf 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0715 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0716 Golf 1 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0720 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0727 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0750 Golf 3 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0754 Echo 3 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0822 Golf 1 in PPB. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0822 Tu Cau road open. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0830 Spot Report DTG 020715H Hotel at 020715H at 035675 While on patrol unit observed two VC wearing brown khaki shirts running from a hooch 75 meters away. VC were taken under fire with M-79 and small arms. The area was searched with negative results. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0838 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0910 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0930 Foxtrot 31 in CPB. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0930 MSR road open. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0938 Echo 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0955 Spot Report DTG 012330H Foxtrot at 012330H at 087790 Quebec 1 observed two personnel moving at above enemy grid. Directed 90mm tank fires on the position, four flachette rounds and one HE were fired. A search of the area revealed blood trails and drag marks leading west. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1055 Golf 33 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1057 Spot Report DTG 020340H Achilles Heel 7 at 020340H at 050698 Compound received approximately 12 RPG rockets, 25 60mm mortar rounds, 30 grenades M-26 and chicom, and a heavy volume of small arms fire. A loudspeaker was utilized to ask the PF's and Marines to Chieu Hoi. Returned fire with 60mm mortars, M-79, M-26 grenades, and small arms fire. Search of the area yielded; three AK-47's, one chicom pistol with two magazines, one B-40 rocket launcher, eight B-40 rocket rounds, four bangalore torpedoes, four AK-47 magazines, and one NVA pistol belt. Unit found two VC/NVA KIA's and captured one VC/NVA. Friendly casualties included two USMC WIA's and one PF WIA. |

DECLASSIFIED

C [REDACTED]

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1057 | Spot Report DTG 021025H Foxtrot at 021025H at 102653 Found bunker measuring five feet by four feet by three. Destroyed with C-4. |
| WE" Co | S-3 | 1134 | Echo 31 departing. |
| WF" Co | S-3 | 1144 | Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1150 | Spot Report DTG 021000H Echo at 021000H at 067698 While providing security for the Binh Ky roadsweep a Rat Patrol jeep detonated an 80 pound pressure type box mine. Roadsweep element took approximately five sniper rounds from the southeast after the mining incident. Three USMC KIA's and one USN KIA resulted from mine detonation. A vehicle was dispatched from 2/1 to pick up bodies and take them to NSA. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1150 | Spot Report DTG 021020H Echo at 021020H at 052715 Found a spider hole five feet wide by four feet deep containing trip flares. Destroyed hole and flares. |
| WE" Co | S-3 | 1156 | Hotel 13 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1212 | Spot Report DTG 021030H Golf at 021030H at 074640 While on patrol unit received 20 to 25 rounds small arms fire and observed four VC with weapons moving northeast. Took VC under fire with small arms and closed with the enemy killing of one VC/NVA. 81mm mission called in on enemy position and the area is now being searched. Searched area with negative results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1225 | Spot Report DTG 021100H Golf at 021100H at 084667 Found two M-16 magazines, one US cartridge belt, one dud 105 round, eight M-79 rounds, two pull friction fuses, 48 rounds linked ammo, 48 rounds AK-47, 28 link springs for chicom grenades, one M-16 magazine pouch. Destroyed 105 round and will take gear to 2/1 CP. |
| WE" Co | S-3 | 1226 | Foxtrot 21 in PPB. |
| WE" Co | S-3 | 1233 | Echo 32 departing. |
| WE" Co | S-3 | 1244 | Echo 11 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1300 | Spot Report DTG 021300H Foxtrot at 021300H at 087690 One PF detonated a M-26 grenade apparently detonation was caused by the casualty because the PF was observed playing with the grenade. Turned body over to PF unit, and requested routine medevac. |
| WE" Co | S-3 | 1310 | Hotel 12 in IP. |

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1355 | Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1400 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1404 | Echo 31 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1405 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1541 | Foxtrot 12 in CPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1630 | Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1649 | Golf 1 departing |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1834 | Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1900 | Echo 11 departing |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1906 | Golf 1 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1907 | Echo 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1915 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1956 | Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1958 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2030 | Spot Report DTG 021400H Golf at 021400H at 073645, enemy at 073645 & 074647 Unit was ambushed by estimated four VC/NVA using automatic weapons and grenades from approximately 30 to 40 meters resulting in three USMC WIA's. Reinforcing unit despatched from PPB was taken under automatic fire from second enemy grid. Second reinforcing unit despatched from battalion CP consisting of G-6 one squad on two tanks. Linkup was made. Three emergency medevacs were called in and completed. Area swept with following results; found two LAWS, one M-26 grenade, three M-16 magazines, two surprise firing devices with trip wire, one AK-47. 58 detainees were taken. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2058 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2109 | Hotel 13 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2132 | Spot Report DTG 022030H Golf at 022030H at 072642, enemy 071642 Unit in PPB received approximately 70 to 80 rounds automatic weapons fire and four grenades. Grenades were all thrown from a great distance and were not effective. Returned fire with small arms and 60mm mortars. Called in 81mm mortars. Searched area with negative results. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2236 | Hotel 31 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2300 | Golf 13 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2340 | Foxtrot 11 in CPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2340 | Spot Report DTG 022230H Hotel at 022230H at 055664, enemy at 052664, 054663 061667 Hotel 13 while set in ambush site spotted approximately five to seven individuals moving at grid 052664. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

After 81mm fire mission was called in Hotel 13 spotted movement again at coordinates 054663. Approximately 20 minutes later unit reported hearing strange animal sounds, meowing of a cat three times and a few undistinguished sounds. Unit broke stance, checked out area of fire mission and headed for a new ambush site. At coordinates 061667 unit was ambushed by approximately six to seven VC/NVA using M-16's, AK-47's, an M-60, M-79's and grenades. After unit broke contact the enemy popped a white star cluster. A ~~center unit~~ ^{FIRE TEAM} from OP-4 was then sent to support Hotel 13. After medevac was called and completed, unit received one incoming M-79 round. When first spotted individuals unit fired upon them with small arms and called in 81mm fire mission on coordinates 052664. Requested fire mission 054663 with negative clearance. Unit checked out area of fire mission with negative results. When ambushed, unit returned fire, pulled back and ~~called~~ ^{FIRE} 124 of 105mm HE rounds. Hotel 13 and reinforcement returned to OP-4 after medevac was called in and completed. Enemy coordinates was preped with 168 105mm HE rounds. Unit will be sent at first light to check out area. Contact resulted in one USMC KIA and four USMC WIA's.

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 030001H March 1969
To: 032400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0015 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0100 | Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0100 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0100 | Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0105 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0200 | Golf 13 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0330 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0420 | Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0430 | Foxtrot 32 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0443 | Echo 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0500 | Echo 32 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0513 | Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0520 | Golf 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0525 | Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0600 | Echo 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0604 | Golf 1 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0604 | Golf 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0629 | Golf 3 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0649 | Hotel 31 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0715 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0715 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0715 | Hotel 21 in CPB. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0855 | Tu Cau road open. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0915 | Hotel departing CPB. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0915 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0925 | Spot Report DTG 030800H Hotel at 030800H at 057668 Unit was sent to search the area of last night's contact and came upon one man laying outside a hooch. Upon seeing the Marines the man started shouting Chieu Hoi. The unit was returning with their detainees and found a body of an NVA killed by artillery at BT059668. Detainee, NVA uniform and personal effects will be taken to 2/1 CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1119 | Echo departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1126 | Spot Report DTG 031015H Tower 3 at 031015H at 070696 Tower 3 observed a tank detonate a mine on the MSR. Engineers estimate the size to be a 40 to 50 pound box mine with a pressure type detonator. Two USMC WIA's resulted and the tank was damaged slightly and should be operational in a day. Casualty was taken to NSA, and one man will detain one man and one woman who were in the area of the mining incident. The man had two ID cards. |

DECLASSIFIED

[Redacted]

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1126 | Spot Report DTG 031035H Foxtrot at 031035H at 099664 Vietnamese children turned in one 60mm WP round, three 60mm illumination rounds, and one 81mm illumination round. Paid children 400 piastres and destroyed dud rounds with C-4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1202 | Golf 1 in CPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1202 | Golf 2 in CPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Echo 1 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1410 | Echo (-) in CPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1543 | Spot Report DTG 031500H Golf at 031500H at 080665 Detonated one chicom surprise firing device with trip wire resulting in one USMC WIA. Secured LZ and requested medevac at 1453H completed at 1533H. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1652 | Foxtrot back in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1805 | Spot Report DTG 031645H Foxtrot at 031645H at 083670 Found 50 pounds of rice and a 55 gallon drum buried in the ground. Drum was rigged with a can filled with C-4 and set as an surprise firing device with trip wire and blasting cap. Destroyed surprise firing device with C-4. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1858 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Hotel 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1952 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 21 departing |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2046 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2051 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2058 | Echo 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2159 | Foxtrot 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2225 | Echo 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2253 | Echo 12 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2304 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2305 | Echo 21 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2310 | Golf 32 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2336 | Hotel in IP. |

DECLASSIFIED


 K. D. THATENHURST, SR.
 By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 040001H March 1969
To: 042400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0012 Golf 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0015 Echo 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0028 Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0036 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0050 Echo 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0115 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0141 Golf 12 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0151 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0238 Foxtrot 31 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0256 Foxtrot 32 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0325 Echo 22 in CPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0437 Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0527 Hotel 21 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0545 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0550 Hotel 12 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0612 Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0656 Golf 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0657 Golf 32 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0712 Spot Report DTG 050500H Foxtrot at 050500H at 073646 Found two small fruit juice cans packed with C-4 with trip wire and ignitor. Blown in place with C-4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0743 Golf 22 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0802 Echo 31 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0806 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0807 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0908 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0955 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0959 Tu Cau road sweep completed. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1000 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1021 Echo 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1025 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1058 Echo 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1059 Hotel 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1145 Golf 12 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 1147 MSR road open. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1243 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1246 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1257 Echo 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1315 Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1355 Echo 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1413 Hotel 12 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|---------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1415 | Spot Report DTG 041200H Foxtrot at 041200H at 081640 Unit was taken under fire with small arms by approximately three to four enemy. Unit returned fire with small arms and grenades. Enemy force broke contact to southwest. Artillery mission was fired on suspected enemy escape route. Unit searched area with negative results. One USMC MIA with priority medevac was result of contact. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1445 | Golf 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1448 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1457 | Hotel 22 in CP. |
| "Z" Co | S-3 | 1500 | Echo 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1517 | Golf 12 in CPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1547 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1547 | Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1548 | Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1717 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1730 | Echo 32 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1743 | Golf 21 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1935 | Echo 22 departing. |
| "Z" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1947 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1953 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2001 | Hotel 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2110 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2120 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2021 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "F" Co- | S-3 | 2022 | Foxtrot 1 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Foxtrot 31 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2107 | Golf 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2200 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2205 | Spot Report DTG 042100H Foxtrot at 042100H at 083674, enemy at 087675, 079674, 084673 Received approximately five rounds of 60mm mortars from 087675 and small arms fire from 079674 and 084673 Returned fire with 60mm, M-79, small arms, M-26, 105mm. Unit is presently searching area where mortar flashes were observed. Unit checked area with negative results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2258 | Spot Report DTG 042210H Quebec 1 at 042210H at 085696, enemy at 078695 One of the bunkers received small arms fire from above enemy grid. Returned fire with M-79. Approximately five minutes later all of the bunkers on the western perimeter reported receiving tear gas. |

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|-----------------------|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2318 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2322 Echo 21 in IP. |



K. D. THATENHURST, SR.
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 050001H March 1969
To: 052400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|-----------|--------|------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0005 | Echo 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0030 | Foxtrot 11 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0047 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0050 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0155 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0439 | Foxtrot 12 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0525 | Echo 22 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0605 | Echo 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0608 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0610 | Hotel 21 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0611 | Echo 12 in CP. DECLASSIFIED |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0614 | Hotel 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0625 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0627 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0630 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0705 | Golf 32 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0712 | Spot Report DTG 050420H Segment Delta Squad at 050420H at 028675, enemy at 030675. While on patrol, unit observed approximately six VC moving across river. Unit took enemy under fire with small arms. Enemy did not return fire. Unit searched area with negative results. |
| SF X-Ray | S-3 | 0724 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| SF Yankee | S-3 | 0726 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0730 | Golf 22 in CPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0754 | Hotel 12 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0901 | Hotel 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0910 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0912 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Echo 21 departing. |
| SF Yankee | S-3 | 0959 | Tu Cau road sweep has been completed. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0959 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1120 | Echo 32 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1132 | Hotel 22 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1140 | Echo 12 in CP. |
| SF X-Ray | S-3 | 1150 | MSR road sweep has been completed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1220 | Spot Report DTG 051145H Foxtrot Squad at 051145H at 084642 Unit found one dud 3.5 rocket round and one dud 20mm rocket round 20 meters off the path. Rounds were destroyed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1220 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1244 | Echo 21 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Echo 11 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1338 | Hotel 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1341 | Foxtrot 11 in CP. |

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1357 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1404 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1424 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1511 | Hotel 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1540 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1550 | Spot Report DTG 051230H Foxtrot Squad at 051230H at 084642, enemy at 088443 While on patrol, unit observed two VC at above enemy coordinates. One of the enemy was armed with an SKS, the other was carrying what appeared to be an AK-50. Unit began an envelopment maneuvers. The enemy observed marines and attempted to flee. One VC fled into a house and was taken under fire with LAWS forcing him into the open. This VC dropped one SKS rifle and surrendered. The remaining VC was taken under fire while fleeing southwest and was wounded in the leg, but managed to get away. |
| "OPCON" S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 1600 1615 | Assumed OPCON Delta 1/1 and India 3/1 Spot Report DTG 051530H Echo Squad at 051530H at 010664 Unit found M-26 grenade in C-ration can with the pin removed and placed 4' above the ground in a tree, rigged as a surprise firing device. Device was destroyed. |
| "E" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 1715 1722 | Echo 12 in CP. Spot Report DTG 051630H Foxtrot Squad at 051630H at 083671 Unit found one 60mm mortar round rigged as a surprise firing device with trip wire running across trail. Device was destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1943 | Spot Report DTG 051925H Foxtrot Platoon at 051925H at 083674, enemy at 083673 Unit received 20 rounds of small arms fire from above enemy coordinates. Returned fire with small arms 60mm mortars and artillery. Observed VC fleeing through starlight scope to the south. Checked area with negative results. |
| "H" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 1958 2030 | Hotel 12 departing. Spot Report DTG 051930H Segment Delta 1 at 051930H at 044667 Unit spotted five VC at above coordinates. Unit fired small arms and M-79 rounds. Checked area with negative results. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2052 | Foxtrot 1 set in PPB. |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|------|-----------------------|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2204 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2300 | Echo 21 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2305 | Golf set in. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2315 | Echo 31 in CP. |

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 060001H March 1969
To: 062400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0100 Echo 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0150 Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0622 Hotel 12 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0622 Hotel 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0630 Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0658 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0658 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0710 Echo 2 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0740 Tu Cau road open. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0810 Golf 3 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0922 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0930 Hotel 22 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0940 MSR road open. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0959 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1014 Echo 3 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1020 Spot Report DTG 060800H Golf search and clear at 060800H Observed one sniper on top of building. Took sniper under fire with small arms and two LAAW's. Searched area with negative results. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1030 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1047 Echo 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1108 Hotel 21 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1108 Spot Report DTG 061030H Golf search and clear at 061030H at 035681 Found two bunkers under ground reinforced with bricks. One was eight feet by four feet and the other was eight feet by eight feet. A third bunker was found in a hooch and was six feet by three feet reinforced with three layers of bricks. All bunkers were occupied recently. Bunkers were searched and destroyed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1126 Hotel 22 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1217 Spot Report DTG 061200H Golf search and clear at 061200H at 037689 Found one bunker six feet by six feet by three reinforced with bamboo. Bunker appeared to have been unoccupied for some time. Bunker was destroyed. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1230 Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1235 Echo 11 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1237 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1242 Spot Report DTG 061215H Segment Delta at 061215H at 034674 Found a tunnel approximately six feet long, two feet in diameter with a M-26 grenade set as an surprise firing device with trip wire across the entrance. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| | | | Destroyed Surprise Firing Device with two M-26 grenades, searched tunnel with negative results. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1254 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1357 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1508 | Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1510 | Echo 12 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1515 | Spot Report DTG 061320H S-4 Vehicle at 061320H at 066671 Vehicle detonated a 45 to 50 pound boxmine. Resulting in complete destruction of the vehicle and three casualties. Requested medevac but two were later medevaced by Rat Patrol to NSF. One Routine medevac was taken to Panama BAS. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1545 | Spot Report DTG 061220H Foxtrot at 061220H at 082649 While moving through village, point man observed a M-60 tri-pod lying under bushes by a waterhole. Point man checked for surprise firing device and found none. A search of the waterhole yielded negative results. M-60 tripod will be taken to Panama CP: |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1612 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1650 | Spot Report DTG 061630H Golf at 061630H at VICO367 Uncovered 22 bunkers, 21 of which were reinforced with bricks and built underground. One of the bunkers was reinforced with Metal. All bunkers were destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1810 | Spot Report DTG 061430H Foxtrot at 061430H at 088652, enemy at 091653 While on patrol unit received 10 to 20 sniper rounds from above enemy grid. Returned fire with small arms, LAAW, 81mm mortars and artillery. Observed one man running from a treeline where sniper fire was coming from. Apprehended personnel and will bring him to ITT for questioning. A search of the area yielded negative results. Detainee was a male. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1820 | Spot Report DTG 061530H Foxtrot at 061530H at 087643 Unit, while on patrol and covering their flanks with artillery observed five personnel running from a treeline from which they received sniper fire earlier. Apprehended personnel and checked ID cards. Four personnel had no ID cards and one personnel had an ID. All were taken to ITT for questioning. Detainees consisted of four females and one male. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|---|
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1820 Airhose India departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1831 Echo 12 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1838 Golf in CPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1926 Echo 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1936 Echo 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1937 Echo 11 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1938 Airhose India 22 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1938 Airhose India 23 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1938 Airhose India 31 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1938 Airhose India 32 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1942 Airhose India 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1954 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 2000 Delta 21 in PPB |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 2000 Delta 22 in PPB. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 2000 Delta 32 in PPB. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 2006 Delta 11 in PPB. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 2006 Delta 31 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2014 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2056 Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2103 Hotel 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2104 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2110 Golf departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2140 Foxtrot 1 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2149 Spot Report DTG 062005H Tower 3 at 062005H at 070700, enemy at 069699 Received two M-26 grenades and small arms fire from above enemy grid. Returned fire with small arms and M-79 rounds. Will search area. Searched area with negative results. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2208 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2257 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2318 Echo 21 in PPB. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 070001H March 1969

To: 072400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0024 | Spot Report DTG 070024H Alpha 6 at 070024H at 068711 Observed two rockets fired from above enemy grid. Fired site with three 50 cal spotter rounds and one 106rr HE round. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0045 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0130 | Foxtrot 11 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0401 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0435 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0450 | Echo 22 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0535 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0540 | Hotel 2 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0550 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0600 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0615 | Echo 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0634 | Echo 11 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0637 | Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0644 | Hotel 12 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0655 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0700 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0850 | Tu Cau road sweep completed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0855 | Hotel 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0855 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0905 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0913 | Echo 31 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0928 | Spot Report DTG 070900H Delta 1st Marines at 070900H at 033672 Found one L shaped bunker, measuring 12 feet by three feet by four feet. Entrance was four feet long reinforced with logs and bamboo. Blew bunker with C-4. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0955 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1020 | Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1037 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1056 | Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1126 | Foxtrot 31 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1146 | Echo 31 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1148 | Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1250 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1311 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1356 | Echo 21 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1410 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1439 | Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1446 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1446 | Foxtrot 6 in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1513 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1530 | Spot Report DTG 071000H Foxtrot at 071000H at 087665 Unit detonated 60mm surprise firing device rigged with trip wire. Unit observed three personnel in rice paddy and took them under fire. Unit then received fire from village to the west. Unit returned fire. Platoon dispatched reinforcements. Unit will search area. Searched area with negative results. Result of action was three emergency medevacs. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1530 | Spot Report DTG 071050H Foxtrot at 071050H at 087645 Unit was taken under fire with small arms and automatic weapons. by an enemy force of approximately six men. Unit returned fire and observed 81mm fire mission on suspected enemy position. AO and unit searched area with negative results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1530 | Spot Report DTG 071330H H&S Reaction Plt at 071330H at 080653 One Vietnamese boy led reactionary squad to surprise firing device. Surprise firing device consisted of juice can filled with C-4 rigged with pull friction fuse in foot trap. Destroyed in place. Will pay Vietnamese boy 2500 piastres. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1626 | Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1627 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1705 | Echo 11 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1826 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1900 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1906 | Golf 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1922 | Golf 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1924 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1955 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2001 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2002 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2003 | Hotel 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2004 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2025 | Golf 32 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2135 | Spot Report DTG 071920H Golf at 071920H at 040688 While shooting prep fire recorded two secondary explosions believed to be surprise firing devices. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2136 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2156 | Golf 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2156 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2210 | Spot Report at 072045H |

DECLASSIFIED

CO [REDACTED]

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

Hotel at 0720/5H at 069699
Unit received small arms fire and two incoming grenades
resulting in three WIA's. Returned fire with small arms,
M-79's and 81mm mortars.

| | | | |
|--------|-----|------|--------------------|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2213 | Echo 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2317 | Golf 21 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2330 | Golf 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2332 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2352 | Echo 12 departing. |

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

[REDACTED]

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 080001H March 1969
To: 082400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TELEMESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0010 Golf 22 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0015 Echo 11 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0023 Golf 31 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0110 Spot Report DTG 082340H Foxtrot Killer Team at 082340H at 078638, enemy at 078639 Unit observed approximately seven VC moving in a column at above enemy coordinate. Engaged enemy with small arms and LAA's. Fired artillery and mortars to block withdrawal routes. Observed one secondary explosion. Searched area with negative results. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0127 Foxtrot 11 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0142 Echo 21 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0152 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0211 Echo 22 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0347 Golf 13 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0430 Echo 12 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0431 Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0555 Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0609 Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0612 Golf 11 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0623 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0641 Echo 22 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0642 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0645 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0647 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0655 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0655 MSR road sweep departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0837 Spot Report DTG 080800H Scout Sniper Team at 080800H at 098669 Found a C-Ration can filled with C-4, set as a surprise firing device with a friction type fuse. Will be taken to CPB and destroyed. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0848 Tu Cau road open. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0911 Echo 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0933 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 1004 MSR road open. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1103 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1105 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1157 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1158 Golf 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1200 Echo 21 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1250 Hotel 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1254 Foxtrot 12 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|---------------|---------------|---|
| "H" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 1305 Hotel 11 in IP. 1409 Spot Report DTG 081330H Scout Sniper Team at 081330H at 098669 Found M-26 grenade rigged as surprise firing device with safety pin partially pulled. Will destroy when position is vacated. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1505 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1604 Foxtrot 12 in IP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1620 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1655 Echo 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1800 Golf 13 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1804 Spot Report DTG 081645H Golf at 081645H at 068668 Observed three personnel near destroyed amtrac. Apprehended personnel and took them to ITT for questioning. The personnel apprehended were three males. Captured gear is as follows; one diary, two pair pajamas, one pop-up canister, tooth paste and toothbrush. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1824 Echo 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1906 Echo 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1932 Golf 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1954 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2002 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2010 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "F" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 2101 Foxtrot 1 departing. 2147 Spot Report DTG 082100H Golf at 082100H at 040688, enemy at 0409687 Unit observed approximately 14 mortar rounds fired in a northwesterly direction. Called artillery on above enemy grid and dispatched a unit to search area. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2245 Foxtrot 1 in PPR. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2300 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2325 Echo 21 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2340 Echo 31 in IP. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 090001H March 1969
To: 092400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0015 Echo 11 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0035 Echo 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0045 Echo 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0110 Golf 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0115 Echo 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0133 Foxtrot 11 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0156 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0406 Echo 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0425 Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0440 Echo 22 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0525 Echo 12 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0545 Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0603 Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0609 Golf 31 in CPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0621 Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0646 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0650 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0655 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0708 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0752 Echo 1 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0845 Spot Report DTG 090845H Rat Patrol 1 at 090845H at 069668 Road sweep security found two illumination rounds, 81mm and one 105mm HE, all were dud rounds. Destroyed. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0907 Tu Cau road open. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1005 Echo 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1011 Golf 22 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 1022 MSR road open. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1022 Golf 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1031 Echo 2 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1053 Spot Report DTG 091035H Echo at 091035H at 093668 Found a M-26 grenade set as surprise firing device with trip wire. Will destroy. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1114 Hotel 21 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1200 Spot Report DTG 091200H Echo at 091200H at 094665 Unit found a vat with 500 pounds of rice buried in ground and marked as follows: two sticks in an arrow shape with a rock at head of arrow and another rock trailing the arrow. Rice will be taken to CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1221 Golf 23 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1345 Golf 22 in CPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1345 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1345 Golf 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1415 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1450 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1535 Echo 12 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1600 Spot Report DTG 091600H Co 111, 59th RF Bn, at 091600H at 086691. RF kicked a rock and detonated M-26 rigged as surprise firing device beneath rock resulting in one KIA and one WIA. Medevac completed 1628H. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1600 Spot Report DTG 091600H Golf at 091600H at 030675 While searching area with RF unit found one AK-47, one M-79 and AK-47 ammo buried approximately two feet deep under a garden. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1607 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1615 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1617 Echo 3 in CPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1644 Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1714 Echo 12 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1731 Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1737 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1922 Echo 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1936 Echo 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2011 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2012 Golf 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2015 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2040 Hotel 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2055 Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2103 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2152 Foxtrot 3 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2258 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2321 Echo 21 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2324 Echo 11 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2329 Spot Report DTG 092230H Golf at 092230H at 065673, enemy at 065674 While set in ambush site, unit observed three VC moving in a southwesterly direction. Unit engaged enemy with small arms and searched area with negative results. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 100001H March 1969
To: 102400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0010 Spot Report DTG 092310H Hotel at 092310H at 069695 While on patrol observed six VC moving north. VC initiated contact with small arms. Unit returned fire with small arms and M-26 grenades. Called in 81mm mortar fire and checked area with negative results. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0022 Echo 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0123 Echo 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0142 Foxtrot 3 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0217 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0227 Echo 22 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0247 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0522 Echo 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0525 Echo 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0535 Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0545 Echo 3 in Block. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0650 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0655 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0705 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0706 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0710 Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0731 Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0808 Spot Report DTG 100747H Rat Patrol 1. at 100747H at 067661 Security found two dud illumination rounds, one small C-Ration can with C-4 inside the can. Can was without fuse and appeared to have been lying there for some time. Destroyed. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0900 Tu Cau road sweep completed. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0955 MSR road sweep completed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1015 Golf 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1026 Echo 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1106 Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1159 Golf 23 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1228 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1241 Echo 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1242 Echo departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1247 Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "E" Co. | S-3 | 1300 Echo in IP. |

DECLASSIFIED

AL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1310 | Spot Report DTG 101200H Rat Patrol at 101200H at 068659 Vietnamese boy was walking behind cow when an explosion occurred killing boy. Search revealed shrapnel from WP mortar round near body. S-5 is investigating. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1345 | Foxtrot 32 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1435 | Spot Report DTG 100800H Sub Team 3rd ITT at 100800H at 062668 Following lead given by detainee of this command, supported by Foxtrot Co 2/1, found one SKS rifle, one underground tunnel, one M-16 bolt, three magazines of M-16 ammo. Tunnel destroyed and weapons brought into S-2. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1510 | Golf 13 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1550 | Spot Report DTG 101300H Echo 3 at 101300H at 094667 Discovered 82mm on top of 105 round rigged as surprise firing device with pressure type fuse. Blew in place with C-4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1539 | Golf 23 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1613 | Hotel 12 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1630 | Spot Report DTG 101630H Foxtrot at 101630H at 081648 Found one M-26 grenade on trail. Grenade was not set as a surprise firing device. Destroyed grenade. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1710 | Foxtrot 32 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1724 | Golf 13 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1847 | Spot Report DTG 101945H S-5 at 101945H at 073657, enemy at 076668 A girl 16-22 years old was brought to battalion by another girl. Wounded girl had 30 caliber in right side of neck. Girl was hit in tree-line by AO fire. Wounded girl given priority medevac. Second girl held by ITT. Girl had no identification. Her name was Le Thi Phu, age 18 years. Two more bodies will be brought in by Vietnamese in morning on 11 March 1969. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1955 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Golf 24 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2008 | Golf 13 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2019 | Foxtrot 3 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2037 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2040 | Hotel 12 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2150 Spot Report LTG 101925H Echo 12 at 101925H at 087690, enemy at 087685 Observed six VC moving from west to east believed to be carrying weapons. Took VC under fire with M-16, M-60, 81mm. Check fire after with two WP rounds, results negative. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2205 Echo 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2230 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2315 Golf 22 in CPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2342 Golf 23 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2355 Echo 21 in IP. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 110001H March 1969
To: 112400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0035 | Golf 13 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0053 | Foxtrot 31 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0115 | Echo 12 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0202 | Foxtrot 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0240 | Echo 13 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0413 | Echo departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0520 | Spot Report DTG 110440H Foxtrot at 110440H at 078649, enemy at 078645 Heard voices of approximately three personnel in a treeline to the south. Called in 81mm mission and searched area with negative results. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0619 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0634 | Golf 32 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0650 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0655 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0845 | Tu Cau road open. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0857 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Golf 22 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0940 | MSR road open. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0940 | Spot Report DTG 110900H Echo at 110900H at 082673 Found bunker measuring six feet by four feet by three containing one AK-47 and two AK-47 magazines with ammo. Destroyed bunker with C-4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1013 | Spot Report DTG 110950H Golf at 110950H at 062670 Found a 105mm firecracker found set as surprise firing device with pressure release type detonator. Destroyed with C-4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1027 | Golf 23 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1158 | Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1215 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Echo 11 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1303 | Golf 22 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1309 | Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1350 | Echo departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1425 | Echo in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1435 | Spot Report DTG 111345H Golf 1 at 111345H at 034684 Discovered two spider holes and one bunker. Bunker contained one M-26, two M-79 rounds and one M-26 surprise firing device rigged with trip wire at bottom of entrance to bunker. Bunker, spider holes, surprise firing device, M-26, and M-79 rounds were blown. |

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1556 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1617 | Spot Report DTG 111300H Golf at 111300H at 054687 While checking ID cards of Vietnamese, [redacted] unit found the following gear buried beside their hooch; 160 rounds M-16, one ammo can, one section of cleaning rod, one bottle LSA, two ARVN helmets, one syringe, one empty medicine bottle, and a bundle of papers written in Vietnamese. Vietnamese personnel were detained and taken to 2/1 CP with captured gear. Detainees were five, one female of 25 years of age, two males 50 and 85 years of age, and two children. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1638 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1733 | Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1818 | Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1840 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1944 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2002 | Golf 23 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2010 | Spot Report DTG 111905H Echo at 111905H at 082675, enemy at 082670 Received approximately 45 to 50 rounds of small arms fire. Returned fire with organic weapons and artillery. Search of area under way. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2010 | Spot Report DTG 111923H Echo at 111923H at 098665, enemy at 094665 Received approximately 10 to 15 rounds automatic fire from above enemy grid. Dispatched unit to check out area. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2041 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2041 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2102 | Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2106 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2120 | Spot Report DTG 112015H Golf at 112015H at 028688 While setting in ambush site, a Marine tripped an M-26 grenade rigged as surprise firing device, with trip wire attached, resulting in one USMC KIA. Requested emergency medevac at 112022H, medevac completed at 112045H. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2202 | Golf 22 departing. |

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2350 | Spot Report DTG 112215H Foxtrot 2 at 112215H at 081:651 One personnel was moving around in ville. Squad from Foxtrot 2 threw two M-26 grenades at movement and later found one VC KIA. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor Jr
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 120001H March 1969
To: 122400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0022 Golf 23 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0030 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0100 Golf 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0130 Foxtrot 31 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0215 Echo 13 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0222 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0249 Foxtrot 2 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0305 Hotel 31 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0340 Spot Report DTG 120130H Foxtrot 2 at 120130H at 086651 While searching ville, unit apprehended one male trying to escape through rear exit of family bunker. Personnel claims to be 15 years old. Will bring personnel back to CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0522 Echo 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0545 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0600 Foxtrot 2 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0605 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0605 Echo 51 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0614 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0643 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0655 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0659 Golf set in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0738 Golf 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0843 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0900 Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0900 Tu Cau road open. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0928 MSR road open. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0955 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1005 Echo 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1037 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1045 Spot Report DTG 121000H Echo at 121000H at 084685 Squad found 82mm mortar with trip wire. Destroyed. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1327 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1435 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1551 Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1601 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1710 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1935 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2028 Hotel 32 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2032 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2057 Hotel 13 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2104 Hotel 31 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2116 Foxtrot 2 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2119 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2204 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2204 Golf 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2300 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2319 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2335 Spot Report DTG 122300H Foxtrot at 122300H at 066640 Unit set hasty ambush and had four to six VC move into kill zone. Engaged enemy with small arms and grenades. Enemy returned with small arms and chicoms, and broke contact. Dispatched squad to reinforce and searching area. Result of action was one friendly MIA, and one VC/NVA KIA. One AK-47 rifle was also captured. Fox called in at 130030H and said one man in the patrol spotted one of the enemy wearing a khaki shirt, dungaree cover, and black pajama shorts. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2350 Hotel 11 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 130001H March 1969
To: 132400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|--|
| "G" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 0015 0030 | Golf 33 departing. Spot Report DTG 122045H Hotel 111 at 122045H at 067691 While moving to check point one, point man spotted two VC crossing MSR heading south to east. Point man fired six rounds small arms and M-79 man fired one round. Checked out area with negative results. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0030 | Echo 32 departing. |
| "E" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 0123 0144 | Echo 13 departing. Spot Report DTG 130045H OP-3 at 130045H at 070700, enemy at 069695 OP-3 spotted two VC moving into a culvert at above enemy grid. OP-3 notified Hotel 111 of movement. Hotel 111 moved into immediate area. Threw three M-26 grenades into culvert and brush brush line, 25 meters to the west of culvert with three M-79 rounds HE. Searched area with negative results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0150 | Spot Report DTG 130100H Panama X-Ray at 130100H at 068680, enemy at 069680 Unit received approximately 10 rounds of unknown high explosive rounds, believed to be M-79, 60mm mortars and chicom. Returned fire with approximately 50 rounds of small arms. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0206 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0206 | Hotel 13 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0207 | Foxtrot 32 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0211 | Foxtrot 22 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0311 | Spot Report DTG 130250H Panama X-Ray at 130250H at 068680, enemy at 069681 Platoon security on resettlement ville received approximately ten rounds of automatic sniper fire. Did not return fire. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0343 | Golf 33 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0435 | Spot Report DTG 130435H Golf 2 at 130435H at 068668, enemy at 062668 Received five to seven incoming 60mm mortar rounds. Called in 81mm mission. 4/51st ARVN units sweeping area at this time. Result of action was one ARVN KIA. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0510 | Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0532 | Golf 12 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0551 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0602 | Hotel 12 in CPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0625 | Golf 11 in PPB. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0625 | Hotel 32 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0635 | Hotel 13 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0640 | Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0640 | Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0650 | Hotel 11 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0655 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0655 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0710 | Echo 32 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0800 | Spot Report DTG 130720H Panama X-Ray at 130720H at 068680 Search of area of last night's contact resulted in seven chicoms and one bandoleer of M-1 ammo. Also found a spider hole constructed of one 55 gallon drum. Destroyed spider hole and chicoms. M-1 ammo taken to 2/1 CP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0825 | Tu Cau road sweep completed. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0825 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0833 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0909 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0911 | Echo 11 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0945 | MSR road sweep completed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0945 | Spot Report DTG 130935H Echo at 130935H at 086687 Unit found one 60mm mortar round rigged as surprise firing device with trip wire. Destroyed with C-4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1109 | Golf 22 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1110 | Spot Report DTG 130945H Echo at 130945H at 088658, enemy at 089659 Unit observed two VC wearing shorts, blue shirts and carrying weapons. Unit took the two VC under fire and received return fire from them. Unit is detaining two females who attempted to flee the area. Search of area yielded negative results. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1130 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1135 | Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1205 | Spot Report DTG 131000H Echo at 131000H at 082688 While on patrol, Echo platoon found seven 82mm rounds and three 60mm rounds rigged as surprise firing device. Also found one M-26 grenade set as surprise firing device. Destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1205 | Spot Report DTG 131125H Echo at 131125H at 099662 Unit discovered one 105mm round buried in ground with two trip wires attached. Destroyed. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1205 Spot Report DTG 131130H Golf at 131130H at 049670 Found one dud 106 recoilless round Lot No. could not be read. Destroyed. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1334 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1334 Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1352 Hotel 1 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1440 Spot Report DTG 131200H Echo 2 at 131200H at 083669 Found one 60mm dud round and one M-26 booby trap with trip wire. Also found one hollow piece of bamboo measuring three inches by one inch with C-Ration can over end and containing a piece of paper with Vietnamese writing on it. Destroyed 60mm round and M-26 grenade surprise firing device. Also found a fresh fire place. Will bring paper in to CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1443 Hotel 1 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1444 Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1444 Golf 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1525 Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1535 Echo 11 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1538 Golf 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1539 Golf 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1539 Golf 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1602 Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1603 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1649 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1911 Spot Report DTG 131650H Golf at 131650H at 042678 Observed two Vietnamese building a bunker. The two Vietnamese fled in an easterly direction when they saw the Marines. Searched the bunker and also a dwelling nearby where the unit found a bunker and two caves, all of which were well concealed. The bunker was approximately 14 feet by six feet by four feet and had been built and lived in within the last four days. The caves were large enough to hold three people. Unit also observed one VC and took him under fire with small arms. VC dropped a lighter and escaped. A search turned up following materials; three 4-ten pound bags of rice, 20 cooking utensils, seven cans of mackerel, two entrenching tools, one hoe, one poncho, and VC propaganda documents. All bunkers and caves destroyed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2003 Hotel 31 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|----------------------------|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2043 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2100 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2100 Hotel 32 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2100 Hotel 13 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2137 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2210 Golf 23 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2230 Foxtrot 31 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2248 Foxtrot 2 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2310 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2310 Foxtrot 21 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2406 Foxtrot 32 departing. |

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 140001H March 1969
To: 142400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0028 Echo 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0133 Echo 13 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0207 Golf 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0210 Echo 33 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0235 Foxtrot 21 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0237 Foxtrot 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0250 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0415 Golf 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0530 Foxtrot 22 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0535 Echo 33 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0548 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0550 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0555 Echo 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0632 Hotel 13 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0633 Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0652 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0655 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0656 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0656 Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0700 Echo 3 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0750 Echo 13 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0802 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0821 Echo 12 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0832 Spot Report DTG 140800H Echo at 140800H at 095664 Found 11 vats of rice approximately 3000 pounds. Will continue to search. Destroyed rice. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0842 Tu Cau road open. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0855 Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0906 Golf 23 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0935 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0954 MSR road open. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1020 Spot Report DTG 141000H Echo 2 at 141000H at 082679 Personnel tripped M-26 booby trap. Pressure release type detonator. M-26 was in c-ration can with pin pulled attached to trip wire. Surprise firing device was on side of trail in high grass. Result was emergency medevac. for one USMC MIA. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1150 Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1210 Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1213 Foxtrot 1 in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1250 | Spot Report DTG 141100H Echo at 141100H at 095658 Unit discovered various equipment and munitions under brush and uncovered entrance to tunnel. Search continuing. All ordnance destroyed in place. Equipment will be returned to CP. Ordnance found was one 8 inch round rigged as surprise firing device. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1250 | Spot Report DTG 141200H Foxtrot at 141200H at 064654 Unit discovered two 82mm rounds in water hole. Destroyed in place with one pound of C-4. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1301 | Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1303 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1315 | Spot Report DTG 141200H Golf at 141200H at 042678 Found one tunnel containing four NVA with three AK-47's. Dispatched ITT to position to question individuals. Will return weapons and equipment to battalion area. Found were miscellaneous medical equipment, 300 rounds of AK-47, six chicom grenades, three sets of civilian clothes and miscellaneous documents. The four NVA were detained. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1315 | Spot Report DTG 141600H FINAL TO Spot DTG 141200H Golf at 141600H at 050677 One POW lead unit to a bunker containing three NVA. Destroyed bunker. Result was one NVA WIA, which a medevac was requested, and two NVA KIA's. Miscellaneous medical equipment, 300 rounds AK-47, six chicom grenades, three sets of civilian clothes and miscellaneous documents. Also found one more AK-47 rifle. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1330 | Echo 3 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Echo 12 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1400 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1411 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1432 | Echo 3 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1447 | Hotel 12 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1455 | Spot Report DTG 141400H Golf at 141400H at 067669 One RF with Golf unit, tripped a chicom surprise firing device rigged with trip wire, on trail east of village. Requested medevac. Result was one RP WIA. The RF's burned village at 067667. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1502 | Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1507 | Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1817 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1818 | Golf 21 in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1840 | Spot Report DTG 141800H Golf at 141800H at 069674 Unit discovered one M-26 grenade on trail. Destroyed in place. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1855 | Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1900 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2007 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2009 | Golf 23 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2040 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2055 | Hotel 13 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2230 | Foxtrot 31 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2245 | Golf 31 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2312 | Spot Report DTG 142200H Foxtrot at 142200H at 070643 Approximately six enemy personnel opened fire on point element with automatic small arms fire and grenades. Foxtrot 1 returned fire with small arms, LAAM's, and 60mm mortars and M-60. Searched area with negative results. Result of action was six USMC WIA's. Five emergency and one priority medevac was called in. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2338 | Golf 23 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2350 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2354 | Foxtrot 32 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 150001H March 1969
To: 152400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0025 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0129 Golf 31 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0140 Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0140 Echo 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0151 Golf 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0212 Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0214 Foxtrot 2 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0226 Foxtrot 32 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0330 Golf 21 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0446 Golf 32 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0530 Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0547 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0610 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0645 Hotel 13 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0645 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0652 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0653 Hotel 32 in IP. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0654 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0705 Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0754 Echo 13 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0758 Spot Report DTG 150555H Foxtrot at 150555H at 068647 Observed one person 15 meters from unit. Individual who was a female, was hiding behind a bush and then started to run into a tree line. Attempted to stop individual and then fired 20 rounds small arms resulting in one VC KIA. A search of the body failed to present a ID card. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0818 Echo 33 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0840 Tu Cau road open. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0903 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0905 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0938 Echo 13 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0940 MSR road open. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0955 Spot Report DTG 150930H Foxtrot at 150930H at 068659, enemy at 063662 While on patrol unit received three to four sniper rounds from a treeing to their north. Unit continued on their mission. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1059 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1110 Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1352 Foxtrot 2A departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1345 Echo 13 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1400 Spot Report DTG 151050H Echo at 151050H at 085665 Unit simultaneously detonated two M-26 pressure type surprise firing devices set 15 meters apart, resulting in five USMC MIA's. Medevac was requested and completed. Medevacs were three priority and two emergency. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DECLASSIFIED

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1400 | Spot Report DTG 151100H Echo at 151100H at 081671 Unit was moving to provide security for LZ and detonated a 20 pound box mine resulting in one USMC KIA and one USN KIA. Medevac was requested. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1400 | Spot Report DTG 151110H Echo at 151110H at 081671 Unit moved to assist in medevac of two KIA's and detonated a M-26 surprise firing device resulting in two USMC MIA's. The two MIA's were medevaced with the two KIA's. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1400 | Spot Report DTG 151230H Echo at 151230H at 097663 Found C-Ration can filled with C-4 and set as surprise firing device with trip wire and blasting cap. Destroyed with C-4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1400 | Spot Report DTG 150945H Foxtrot at 150945H at 033648 Unit apprehended Vietnamese woman aged 18 at Tu Cau Bridge, who was suspected to be on Black List. Called Rat Patrol who took woman to ITT. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1400 | Spot Report DTG 151400H Golf at 151400H at 019677 NVA POW lead unit to bunker. The following gear was found; one chicom light machine gun, one M-1 rifle, one box AK-47 ammo, six cases of B-40 rockets, one drum light machine gun ammo, miscellaneous documents, and four NVA uniforms. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1414 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1442 | Echo 33 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1507 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1520 | Spot Report DTG 151520H S-2 at 151520H at 078643 Vietnamese civilian gave S-2 information pertaining to enemy movement in vic of Cam Sa (1). Paid Vietnamese civilian 1000 piastres. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1525 | Hotel 11 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1530 | Spot Report DTG 151530H Golf at 151530H at 013676 NVA POW lead unit to a bunker. While searching area fire fight developed. Unit fired organic weapons resulting in two NVA KIA's. After checking out bunker found it to be eight feet long by five feet wide by four feet. It was built against the wall of hooch, and floor of hooch was roof of bunker. Bunker was also brick lined. Bunker was destroyed. There were two USMC KIA's. |

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|---|
| | | The following gear was found in bunker; three AK-47 rifles and one SKS rifle, miscellaneous documents, four NVA uniforms, one cartridge belt, six chicom grenades. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1605 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1745 Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1848 Echo 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1851 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1952 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1958 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2007 Hotel 112 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2008 Golf 211 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2008 Golf 221 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2008 Golf 222 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2017 Golf 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2039 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2046 Hotel 113 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2056 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2100 Hotel 32 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2245 Spot Report D/N 152150H Foxtrot at 152150H at 036653 Observed movement in tree line on unit's flank. Dispatched three men to search area and received one incoming grenade resulting in one WIA. Continue with search with negative results. Medevac was not necessary for WIA. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2252 Hotel 112 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2321 Foxtrot 11 in PPB. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 160001H March 1969
To: 162400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0103 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0118 Echo 12 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0144 Golf 21 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0150 Foxtrot 21 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0157 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0222 Echo 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0222 Echo 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0301 Golf 23 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0500 Foxtrot 22 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0500 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0535 Echo 51 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0628 Hotel 112 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0630 Hotel 113 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0645 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0655 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0656 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0656 Golf 211 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0702 Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0704 Golf 221 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0709 Echo 11 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0728 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0813 Echo 3 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0904 Tu Cau road open. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0905 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0925 Echo 2 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0940 MSR road open. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1010 Golf 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1042 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1123 Golf 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1156 Echo 1 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1245 Golf 22 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1245 Golf 23 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1248 Spot Report DTG 161115H Hotel at 161115H at 051695 A Marine picked up a dud M-79 round and threw it on the ground resulting in the round exploding and wounding five USMC's. Called in one emergency, three priority, and one routine medevac. Medevac was completed at 1143H. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1305 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1445 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1710 Spot Report DTG 161530H Golf at 161530H at 043677, enemy at 042673 Unit observed approximately 10 individuals at above enemy grid. Engaged with small arms and received 10 to 15 rounds in return. Three women and two children approached position with one woman and one child wounded. Medevac was requested. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|---|
| | | AO came on station and adjusted arty mission for Golf 3. AO reported hit two hooches with artillery and had excellent coverage of target. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1719 Echo 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1750 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 1930 Golf 211 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1930 Golf 212 departing. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 1930 Golf 221 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1950 Hotel 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2000 Golf 23 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2010 Echo 22 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2035 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2035 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2037 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2058 Hotel 13 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2059 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2105 Hotel 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2210 Foxtrot 2 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2210 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2235 Echo 12 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2310 Golf 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2355 Golf 23 in IP. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 170001H March 1969
To: 172400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0001 Golf 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0006 Echo 13 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0115 Foxtrot 21 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0215 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0227 Golf 32 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0327 Golf 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0458 Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0553 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0620 Golf 11 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0633 Hotel 13 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0633 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0634 Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0642 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0645 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0652 Echo 13 in IP. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0658 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0811 Echo 11 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0845 Tu Cau road open. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0904 Echo 21 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0917 MSR road open. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1115 Spot Report DTG 171115H Golf at 171115H at 068686 Golf resupply amtracs collided, and one USMC riding on amtrac was thrown off as result of collision. USMC transported to NSA with back injury. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1228 Golf 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1239 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1300 Golf 1 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1328 Echo 21 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1345 Spot Report DTG 171330H Rat Patrol at 171330H at 066647 Vietnamese boy turned into Rat Patrol one M-26 grenade. Paid Vietnamese boy 600 piastres. Grenade was blown in place with C-4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1530 Spot Report DTG 171530H 2/1 Command Group at 171530H at 077644 Vietnamese boy who was classified as a VCS was attempting to point out known enemy hiding areas when he attempted to escape. Fired small arms at individual wounding him in the head, shoulder and leg. Medevaced. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1625 Golf 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1645 Foxtrot 2 in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1910 | Spot Report DTG 171750H Rat Patrol at 171750H at 065667 Vietnamese boy turned into Rat Patrol one M-79 round. Paid boy 60 piastres and turned round into S-4. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1954 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2012 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Golf 32 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2050 | Hotel 23 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2157 | Golf 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2322 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2335 | Golf 23 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2335 | Foxtrot 11 in PPB |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 180001H March 1969
To: 182400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0100 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0116 Golf 31 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0202 Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0249 Foxtrot 12 in PFB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0300 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0333 Golf 22 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0515 Golf 33 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0628 Hotel 33 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0634 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0645 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0650 Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0655 Echo 22 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0700 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0700 MSR road sweep departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0715 Golf 3 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0845 Tu Cau road sweep completed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0853 Spot Report DTG 180810H Airhose M at 180810H at 078653 While OPCON to 2/1 found one M-26 surprise firing device with trip wire leading to the tailfin assembly of a 81mm illumination round found in the middle of the trail. The M-26 was set off the trail about six inches. Destroyed with C-4. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0900 Golf 22 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0915 Spot Report DTG 180830H Airhose M at 180830H at 078654 Vietnamese boy showed unit one homemade surprise firing device which was a can filled with C-4 and junk scrap metal with pressure type detonator. Destroyed surprise firing device with C-4 and paid boy 1000 piastres. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0922 Echo 21 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0930 Spot Report DTG 180930H Golf at 180930H at 038680, enemy at 038677 Unit observed three NVA at above enemy grid. Engaged with organic weapons. Searched area and found one blood trail. Followed blood trail and found two spider holes and one bunker. Destroyed bunkers and spider holes, and NVA KIA. The following gear was found; one M-1 rifle, one cartridge belt, two M-26 grenades, one chicom grenade, one pouch of M-1 ammo, one plastic bag with civilian clothes, 250 rounds AK-47 ammo. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1000 Golf 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1004 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 1005 MSR road open. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|--|
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1210 Hotel 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1210 Golf 23 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1218 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1218 Golf 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1311 Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1332 Spot Report DTG 181215H Airhose M at 181215H at 080618 Unit searched village (CAM SA (1)) finding eight AK-47 rounds, one M-26 grenade, one M-16 Magazine with rounds, three pair of black pajamas with bullet holes and blood stains, mats with blood stains, one bomb fuze. impact. Completed search and returned to CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1332 Spot Report DTG 1811145H Airhose M at 1811145H at 077653 Vietnamese boy brought a chicom to position. Paid boy 400 piastres and destroyed chicom. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1338 Echo 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1345 Foxtrot 22 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1352 Hotel 1 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1435 Golf 11 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1455 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1552 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1641 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1714 Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1820 Echo 13 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1945 Golf 23 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2000 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2005 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2013 Golf 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2032 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2032 Hotel 33 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2101 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2240 Spot Report DTG 182130H Golf at 182130H at 068668, enemy at 065671 Received seven to ten rounds of small arms. Fired M-79 round and search of area yielded negative results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2300 Spot Report DTG 182210H Golf at 182210H at 068668, enemy at 069669 Unit observed two VC. Engaged with small arms. While searching area received one M-26 grenade. Continued search with negative results. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2305 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2353 Echo 22 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 190001H March 1969
To: 192400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0007 | Golf 31 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0050 | Foxtrot 12 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0200 | Foxtrot 21 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0207 | Spot Report DTG 190130H Foxtrot 1 at 190130H at 027648, enemy at 031649 Unit received approximately 10 rounds of small arms fire from above enemy grid. Unit returned fire with four 60mm rounds. Squad size unit checked out area with negative results. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0215 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0303 | Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0330 | Spot Report DTG 190300H 2/1 CP at 190300H at 074657 Received approximately seven incoming 82mm rounds in cantonment from south east direction. Result was one USMC KIA and one USMC Routine medevac was called in. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0336 | Foxtrot 12 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0535 | Foxtrot 22 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0555 | Spot Report DTG 190430H 2/1 CP at 190430H at 074657, enemy at 055675 Observed 10 to 15 rockets being fired in a northerly direction. Returned fire with 81mm mortars. Dispatched unit to search area and a unit to block to the south of enemy grid. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0600 | Echo 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0632 | Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0632 | Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0637 | Hotel 33 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0640 | Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0650 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0652 | Golf 11 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0657 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0658 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0740 | Echo 12 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0820 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0823 | Echo 13 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0840 | Tu Cau road sweep completed. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0900 | MSR road sweep completed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0935 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1009 | Hotel 21 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1020 | Spot Report DTG 190955H Golf at 190955H at 071671 Found one and one half 55 gallon drums, one large vat and two sandbags filled with rice, weighing approximately 1100 pounds. Rice was unshelled. Rice was confiscated and will |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| | | | be taken to 2/1 CP. - Unit also detained two women aged 60 and 24, and one man approximately 50 years old and three small children. Six detainees in all. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1043 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1055 | Golf 23 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1100 | Spot Report DTG 191100H Foxtrot 21 at 191100H at 080658 While on patrol two Vietnamese children approached Foxtrot 21 and lead them to two surprise firing devices in an open field. One was a 60mm round, the other was a 12 ounce can, both with pressure releasing device. Destroyed and children will be paid. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1120 | Spot Report DTG 191120H Echo 13 at 191120H at 099659 Found two 105 surprise firing devices with trip wire friction type fuzes. Will blow them in place with C-4. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1125 | Spot Report DTG 191125H Golf 3 at 191125H at 053675 While unit was sweeping, it found one 105mm dud round. Lot number NPK-1-224-68 IE. Destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1138 | Spot Report DTG 191138H Golf 23 at 191138H at 067686 While checking ID's of seven Vietnamese males whose ages range from 30 to 50, found 13,030 piastres between three of the personnel. Personnel detained and will be returned to CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1215 | Spot Report DTG 191215H Golf at 191215H at 053675 Unit searching for rocket firing site arrived in the firing area at 0845H. At 1125H unit linking up with Rocket Survey Team. Discovered two dud 105 rounds. Golf and Survey Team still searching in the area. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1217 | Spot Report DTG 191200H Golf 3 at 191200H at 052672 Unit discovered one dud 105mm round with the following Lot number 105NPK 1-224-1968 IE. Round blown in place. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1236 | Golf 22 at CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1325 | Spot Report DTG 191325H Golf 3 at 191325H at 053674 Unit discovered rocket launching sight, consisting of six small pits with fin marks and burn marks in sand. 20 fuze plugs that go into end of rocket were found along with electric wire. Evidence showed that at least 20 rockets had been fired. Rocket investigating squad checked out area. Aiming stakes, four fuze plugs and the fin ring to one of the rockets taken to Golf's position and will bring back to battalion. Rocket launching site destroyed. |

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1327 Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1358 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1402 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1438 Echo 13 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1438 Echo 21 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1600 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1601 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1615 Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1615 Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1629 Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 1707 Golf 23 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1712 Echo 12 departing. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 1831 Golf 3 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1933 Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2000 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2010 Golf 23 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2025 Hotel 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2058 Foxtrot 2 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2100 Hotel 33 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2102 Hotel 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2158 Golf 22 departing. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 2205 Golf 31 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2207 Spot Report DTG 191845H Echo at 191845H at 10:655, enemy at 099654 Observed 12 to 15 NVA in an assembly area eating evening meal. Engaged with organic weapons. NVA fled west. Swept area and found two AK-47's, blood trails and assorted equipment which follows; one LAM, 26 chicom grenades, one complete NVA medical kit, 16 homemade chicom grenades, one M-26 grenade, 15 fully loaded AK-47 magazines, three B-40 rockets, 11 NVA cartridge belts, four US cartridge belts, four AK-47 pouches, one homemade AK-47 pouch, two M-14 pouches, nine diary type books and paper, nine NVA battle dressings, two US battle dressings, 35 cans NVA sulphur powder, one shaving kit, two tooth brushes, two tubes of tooth paste, one wash cloth, four hammocks, six ponchos, one pair blue shorts, one white parachute shirt, one pair khaki trousers, one green shirt, one green parachute, three camouflage parachutes, two khaki shirts, one black one pair green shorts, one pair brown shorts, one pair black shorts, one green uniform shirt, one mosquito net. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2210 Spot Report DTG 192115H Foxtrot at 192115H at 030647 Unit received small arms sniper fire from above enemy grid. Returned fire with with organic weapons. Search of area yielded one VC KIA. VC was wearing black tennis shoes, black trousers and black shirt. Also found one M-26 grenade. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|--------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2220 Spot Report DTG 192100H Foxtrot at 192100H at 038651, enemy at 037652 Unit moving on patrol route observed six to ten VC in what appeared to be an ambush site. Fired small arms and 60mm mortars. Search of area yielded rubber boot prints heading in a northerly direction. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 200001H March 1969
To: 202400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0040 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0116 Golf 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0203 Golf 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0205 Foxtrot 21 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0210 Spot Report DTG 200210H Hotel at 200210H at 057715, enemy at 052718 Unit observed approximately six rockets being fired from above enemy grid. Artillery fire mission requested and elements of Hotel 2 dispatched at 0225H. Unit arrived in the area of the firing at 0305H and are sweeping the area. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0300 Spot Report DTG 200210H Crow's Nest at 200210H at 068705, enemy at 044722 Crow's Nest spotted six rockets launched from above grid. Fired five rounds of 106. Artillery mission called in on grid. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0326 Spot Report DTG 200305H Echo at 200305H at 093683 Unit while on patrol detonated M-26 grenade rigged as surprise firing device resulting in four MIA's. Medevac requested, two priority and two emergency, called in at 0310H and completed 0345H. Also medevaced two ARVN's one priority and one emergency. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0328 Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0340 Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0346 Spot Report DTG 200335H Hotel at 200335H at 052717 Unit located rocket firing site at above grid. Unit found aiming stakes, five firing pits and fuse caps. Securing area and awaiting for Rocket Survey Team. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0431 Foxtrot 22 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0500 Echo 1 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0504 Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0533 Golf 32 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0547 Golf 1 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0627 Hotel 23 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0633 Hotel 32 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0640 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0641 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0643 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0656 Hotel 21 in CP. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0656 MSR road sweep departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0843 Spot Report DTG 200720H Rat Patrol 2 at 200720H at 066665 Found 20 pound box mine on left side of road. Flew in place with 1/2 pound of C-4. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0920 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0923 | Hotel 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0950 | MSR road open. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0951 | Tu Cau road sweep completed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1005 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1040 | Foxtrot 2 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1105 | Golf 22 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1115 | Spot Report DTG 201059H Golf at 201059H at 067667, OP 4 observed three Vietnamese aged 9, 10, 11, on MSR in area where surprise firing device was found this morning: Vietnamese detained and brought to battalion for interrogation. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1225 | Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Golf 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1415 | Spot Report DTG 201350H Foxtrot 12 at 201350H at 078618 While on patrol unit found one booby trapped M-26 grenade at base of tree blow NVA flag. Surprise firing device was pressure release type. Destroyed in place with one LAW. Captured, was one NVA flag. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1453 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1516 | Echo 1 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1525 | Spot Report DTG 201430H Golf at 201430H at 068668, enemy at 066663 Unit was approached by members of Company 759th RF and was informed that one of their unit had been shot one time and was dead. Unit dispatched to area and found one RF KIA, he was shot seven times, and lying near a hooch. There were seven women in the hooch and all were detained and will be brought to 2/1 CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1533 | Spot Report DTG 201430H Echo at 201430H at 095661, enemy at 094659 While on patrol unit received approximately ten to 15 rounds small arms fire. Returned fire with small arms and searched area. Detained one female age 30 to 40, who was in area of enemy fire. One ARVN RF was wounded and an emergency medevac was called in. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1547 | Spot Report DTG 201510H Echo at 201510H at 085664 Found documents with chinese writing. Also found documents in bamboo shoot, four inches in diameter by one foot long, with what appeared to be ID's. Also found one shirt and shorts that were brand new. Prought documents and clothing back to CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|--|
| "H" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 1552 1606 | Hotel 21 departing. Spot Report DTG 201555H Golf at 201555H at 037682 While at day time PPD security unit discovered three large bunkers approximately eight feet long by three feet wide by three feet high, two spider holes and two small tunnel complexes. All above uncovered by 155 mission two nights ago. Unit destroyed bunkers, spider holes and tunnels. 1500 AK-47 rounds were found in large bunker. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1610 | Golf 23 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1648 | Golf 31 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1705 | Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1946 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1957 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1959 | Golf 32 in PPB. |
| "G" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 2042 2058 | Golf 23 departing. Spot Report DTG 202005H Quebec 1 at 202005H at 083697, enemy at 079685 One sampan at above enemy grid moving across rice paddy contained three VC. Took enemy under fire 20 rounds of 81 mortars. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2100 | Spot Report DTG 202100H Quebec 1 at 202100H at 083697, enemy at 078688 One sampan was spotted at above enemy grid, moving across rice paddies, containing approximately ten VC. Took enemy under fire with approximately 200 rounds of machinegun and 20 rounds of M-14. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2118 | Spot Report DTG 201145H Echo at 201145H at 081663 Male civilian approximately 30 years old, has proper ID and has a head wound from small arms fire. Approximately time person was wounded was 1400H. There were no Echo units in the area at the time. Emergency medevac requested. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2125 | Spot Report DTG 202040H Foxtrot at 202040H at 080649 Marine detonated 105mm rigged as surprise firing device resulting in one KIA and two MIA's. One emergency and one priority medevac was requested and completed at 2115H. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2206 | Spot Report DTG 202125H Foxtrot at 202125H at 032648, enemy at 037648 Received four RPG rounds which hit approximately 50 meters outside of position. Returned fire with 60mm mortars. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2233 | Spot Report DTG 202200H Golf at 202200H at 068668, enemy at 065667 Rat received sniper fire from above enemy grid. OP-4 spotted two VC and took them under fire with small arms and 60 machinegun fire. VC fled in westerly direction. Unit from OP-4 presently in pursuit. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2314 Spot Report DTG 202252H 2/L CP at 202252H at 073657, enemy at 066644 Approximately two to five rockets were observed fired from above enemy grid. Tower 1 fired M-60 on rocket site. Dispatched reaction force on three tanks to rocket site. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2340 Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2346 Golf 23 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2350 Golf 32 in IP. |

DECLASSIFIED

A.O. Taylor Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED
DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 210001H March 1969
To: 212400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0247 | Spot Report DTG 210215H Foxtrot Bridge Security at 210315H at 032648, enemy at 028647. Unit received four incoming RPG rounds resulting in one USMC KIA and five USMC WIA's. Medevac was requested and completed at 0245H. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0330 | Spot Report DTG 210300H Panama X-Ray (1st Reaction Platoon) at 210300H at 063652. Unit returned to 2/L CP after sweeping area of enemy contact and suspected rocket site with Foxtrot 3. Foxtrot three left a squad size ambush in the immediate area of rocket site at above coordinates which will connect up with the other element of Foxtrot 3, at first light to secure the exact rocket site. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0435 | Foxtrot 23 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0545 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0552 | Golf 12 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0600 | Hotel 33 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0630 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "K" Co | S-3 | 0635 | Hotel 21 and 22 in CP. |
| "L" Co | S-3 | 0638 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "P" Co | S-3 | 0645 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0700 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0700 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0925 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0925 | Echo 21 departing. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0927 | Tu Cau road sweep has been completed. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0930 | MSR road sweep has been completed. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1005 | Echo 12 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1013 | Spot Report DTG 210900H Foxtrot Platoon at 210900H at 066636, enemy at Unit discovered a tunnel dug in the side of the MSR extension three feet wide and six feet deep. Checked tunnel with negative results and blew in place. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1013 | Spot Report DTG 210915H Foxtrot Platoon at 210915H at 066634 Unit observed NVA flag on top of a sand dune. Moved toward flag and two snipers opened up in a cross fire. Received approximately 80 rounds of 105mm and 155mm fire from the ROKMC. Unit moved north to escape artillery. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1013 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1020 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1023 | Hotel 21 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1340 | Golf 22 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1358 | Golf 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1400 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1431 | Echo 21 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1525 | Echo 12 in CP. |

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|--|
| "F" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 1544 1550 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. Spot Report DTG 211500H Foxtrot Squad at 211500H at 080658, 081653, and 086659 at 1st and second coordinates unit found two 60mm mortar rounds rigged as surprise firing devices with pressure type releases. At third coordinates unit found one 105mm round with a pressure type release also rigged as a surprise firing device. Rounds were destroyed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1610 | Golf 11 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1612 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1720 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1721 | Hotel 22 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1741 | Hotel 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1925 | Foxtrot 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2002 | Foxtrot 24 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2006 | Golf 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2020 | Golf 23 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2023 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2041 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2041 | Hotel 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2045 | Echo 23 departing. |
| "F" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 2045 2055 | Foxtrot 1 departing. Spot Report DTG 212055H Echo Squad at 212055H at 097661 Marine detonated surprise firing device consisting of 60mm round with fuze, and pressure type release. Medevac was requested and completed at 2113H. |
| "H" Co S-3 | S-3 1stMar | 2125 2140 | Hotel 33 departing. Spot Report DTG 212140H 2/1 Rat Patrol at 212140H at 068668 Tank road Platoon made contact with unknown size enemy force resulting in one USMC KIA. Returned fire, infantry searching area. Medevac was called and completed. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2310 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2335 | Golf 23 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2340 | Golf 31 in CP. |

ME

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 220001H March 1969
To: 222400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|--|
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0002 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0010 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0130 Foxtrot 11 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0153 Golf 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0155 Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0243 Echo 13 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0432 Foxtrot 12 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0452 Golf 22 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0500 Golf 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0502 Foxtrot 1 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0629 Hotel 21 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0629 Hotel 22 in IP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0641 Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0646 Hotel 33 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0650 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0656 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0700 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0751 Echo 13 in IP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0758 Spot Report DTG 220530H Foxtrot 1 at 220530H at 066653, enemy at 065655 Unit spotted six to eight enemy running in westerly direction. Unit opened up with M-79 and made thorough search with negative results. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0705 MSR road sweep departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0842 Tu Cau road open. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0845 MSR road open. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0900 Spot Report DTG 220900H Final Spot to DTG 212140H 2/1 at 220900H at 068668 Search of area revealed foot prints in easterly direction. Also found a fin from a RPG round, 50 AK expended cassings, four RPG contact points, two dud M-26 grenades, and one M-33. One wallet believed to belong to VC with various documents in it, and one flack jacket were also found. Duds were blown in place, and wallet will be returned to battalion. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0910 Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0919 Spot Report DTG 220845H Golf 2 at 220845H at 067686 While checking ID's found one male approximately 28 years old who had no papers at all or ID card. Detained personnel and will send to battalion as soon as the road opens. Identified by village R. L. Cadre and released to Army advisor. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1300 Golf 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1455 Golf 11 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1530 Golf 21 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|---------|------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar. | 1635 | Spot Report DTG 221555H Hotel at 221555H at 068648 Unit was dispatched to retrieve an NVA flag. By the time unit arrived at the designated site the flag had been removed. An AO observed three to seven VC with weapons running south. AO took VC under fire wounding three VC. The unit pursued and killed one individual who attempted to flee. One USMC was a casualty as the result of a M-16 and exploding during firing. Medevac was requested. Some propaganda was found on individuals. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1730 | Golf 21 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1830 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "J" Co | S-3 | 1845 | Foxtrot 1 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1959 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2009 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2009 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 1 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2102 | Golf 11 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2110 | Hotel 1 departing. |
| "J" Co | S-3 | 2136 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2138 | Echo 32 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2225 | Spot Report DTG 222115H a Echo 1 at 222115H at 033648 Man was searching through bag for M-26 and the grenade went off in his face. Called in medevac and completed at 222130H |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2339 | Golf 21 in CP. |

A. P. Taylor Jr
A. P. TAYLOR, JR
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 230001H March 1969
To: 232400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0100 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0358 | Foxtrot 23 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0432 | Foxtrot 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0432 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0435 | Golf 22 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0448 | Golf 12 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0601 | Echo 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0615 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0615 | Echo 3 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0638 | Hotel 12 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0647 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0650 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0655 | Echo 3 in CP. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0700 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0700 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0821 | Spot Report DTG 230800H Echo Squad at 230800H at 081641, enemy at 084639 Unit received approximately 20 rounds of automatic sniper fire. Unit returned fire with organic weapons and swept area. Unit detained two men (one aged 60 with no ID card and one who says he is 37 years of age but looks much younger) and one female with no ID card approximately age 40. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0835 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0845 | Tu Cau road sweep has been completed. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0915 | MSR road sweep has been completed. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1056 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1040 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1051 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1300 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1307 | Golf 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1309 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1323 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1334 | Spot Report DTG 231230H Echo Squad at 231230H at 068637, enemy at 068638 Unit received four rounds of sniper fire resulting in one USMC MIA emergence (Slight gunshot wound in arm). Unit returned fire with M-79 and searched area with nega- tive results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1334 | Spot Report DTG 231255H Echo Squad at 231255H at 081647 Unit found an M-79 round rigged as a surprise firing device with trip wire. Device was destroyed. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1343 | Echo 32 in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1412 | Spot Report DTG 231345H Echo Squad at 231345H at 061637 Unit found 105mm rigged as a surprise firing device with trip wire placed in a 360o around the device. Firing device was destroyed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1422 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1450 | Golf 21 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1456 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1532 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1537 | Spot Report DTG 231455H Hotel Squad at 231455H at 08366L While on patrol, unit found one Laar extended and ready to fire. Laar was destroyed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1550 | Golf 22 in CPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1603 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1613 | Golf 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1640 | Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1703 | Hotel 32 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1740 | Echo 34 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1840 | Spot Report DTG 231630H Foxtrot Squad at 231630H at 044687 Unit found one 105mm HE round standing on end. Fuze was laying on the ground beside it. TNT buster was missing. Probed out area around 105mm discovering metallic object under round. Unit blew round in place and did not explore further due to surprise firing device danger. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1850 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1851 | Hotel 32 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1904 | Spot Report DTG 231845H Hotel Squad at 231845H at 092687 While enroute to CPB, unit found one dud 105mm round at above coordinates. Round was destroyed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1951 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2000 | Spot Report DTG 231952H Echo Bridge Security at 231952H at 033648, enemy at 03364L. Unit received sporadic sniper fire from above enemy coordinates. Returned fire with organic weapons. Unit searched area with negative results. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2117 | Golf 21 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2130 | Spot Report DTG 232050H Echo Bridge Security at 232050H at 032648 While firing 106rr, a flachette round set to detonate at 200 meters detonated prematurely at the muzzle resulting in two USMC WIA's. WIA's will be redevacated to 2/1 HAS by Rat Patrol. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2210 | Golf 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2343 | Golf 21 in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 240001H March 1969
To: 242400H March 1969

| FROM | TC | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0012 | Echo 13 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0041 | Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0042 | Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0059 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0103 | Foxtrot 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0142 | Golf 11 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0143 | Spot Report DTG 240015H Rat Patrol at 240015H at 067666 While patrolling road, unit found one 105mm round rigged as a surprise firing device with M-26 grenade set on top. Device was destroyed. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0324 | Foxtrot 12 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0358 | Foxtrot 22 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0435 | Golf 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0450 | Foxtrot 1 departing PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0458 | Foxtrot 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0546 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0630 | Hotel 11 and Hotel 12 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0635 | Hotel 32 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0645 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0650 | Echo 33 and Echo 34 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0753 | Spot Report DTG 240550H Echo Squad at 240550H at 090658 Unit found one 82mm mortar round rigged as a surprise firing device. Device had trip wire with friction type fuze. Device was destroyed. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0825 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0835 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0835 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0923 | Tu Cau road sweep has been completed. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0950 | MSR road sweep has been completed. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1045 | Echo 31 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1156 | Spot Report DTG 241115H Hotel Squad at 241115H at 108655 While enroute to CP, unit found two dud 105mm rounds at above coordinates. Rounds were destroyed. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1200 | Hotel 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1224 | Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1245 | Echo 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1302 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1315 | Golf 22 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1321 | Spot Report DTG 241200H Rat Patrol at 241200H at 070679 Revolutionary Development Cadre pointed out homemade Chi-com surprise firing device consisting of five |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|-------|---|
| | | | pounds of C-4 in a large can. Surprise firing device was located in a hut which was vacant by the Vietnamese people as soon as the Revolution Development Forces discovered it. Device was destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1346 | Spot Report DTG 241320H Hotel Squad at 241320H at 099665 While on patrol, unit found one dud 31mm illumination round. Round was destroyed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1350 | Golf 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1451 | Foxtrot 13 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1500 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1531 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1603 | Golf 22 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1613 | Hotel 12 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1625 | Golf 21 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1645 | Golf 11 in CPB. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 1700 | Echo 3 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1705 | Spot Report DTG 241600H Echo Squad at 241600H at 082653 Marine tripped an M-26 grenade rigged as a surprise firing device with trip wire. Emergency medevac was called and completed at 1633H. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1739 | Foxtrot 13 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1800 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 1825 | Echo 31 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1930 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1930 | Foxtrot 3 in PPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1955 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1955 | Spot Report DTG 241515H Echo Squad at 241515H at 082646 Unit stopped one female carrying medical supplies and documents. Believed to be MVA nurse. Female was taken to 2/1 CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2035 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "L" Co | S-3 | 2038 | Echo 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2038 | Echo 33 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2120 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2125 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2155 | Golf 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2230 | Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2230 | Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "L" Co | S-3 | 2320 | Echo 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2340 | Foxtrot 31 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2355- | Echo 32 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 250001H March 1969
To: 252400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|---|
| "D" Co | S-3 | 0011 | Echo 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0108 | Echo 12 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0108 | Spot Report DTG 250040H Panama Rat Patrol at 250040H at 066679 Rat Patrol took automatic fire resulting in two USMC MIA's and one KIA. Dispatched one tank and reaction platoon on amtracs. Medevacs were one priority, one routine, and also one MIA that was not evacuated. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0110 | Spot Report DTG 250110H - Follow up spot to 250040H Foxtrot at 250110H at 067680 Unit made contact and killed one VC. Proceeding to assist Rat Patrol. Captured gear was one AK-47 rifle, one M-26 grenade, four chicom grenades, and miscellaneous documents. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0138 | Golf 11 in CP. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 0138 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "J" Co | S-3 | 0207 | Golf 12 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0219 | Spot Report DTG 250219H - Follow up to spot 250400H Panama X-Ray at 250219H at 067680 Unit made thorough sweep of area with negative results. Rat Patrol sustained moderate to heavy damage. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0224 | Echo 32 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0333 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0430 | Foxtrot 32 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0428 | Golf 211 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0440 | Golf 22 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0517 | Golf 12 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0551 | Golf 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0626 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0630 | Echo 33 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0641 | Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0642 | Hotel 32 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0645 | Echo 12 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0655 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0705 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0705 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0807 | Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0850 | Tu Cau road sweep completed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Hotel 1 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0920 | MSR road sweep completed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0952 | Spot Report DTG 250930H Hotel 3 at 250930H at 101665 While returning to CPB, found a chicom in a C-Ration can. Surprise firing device had a pressure type fuze. Flew in place with 1/2 pound of C-1. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|---------|--------|--|
| "F" Co- | S-3 | 0954 Foxtrot 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1003 Foxtrot 31 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1017 Hotel 11 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1030 Golf 21 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1045 Spot Report DTG 271005H Hotel at 271005H at 095666 Unit found one dud 105mm round. Destroyed. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1045 Echo 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1051 Golf 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1151 Echo 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1200 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1206 Hotel 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1248 Foxtrot 32 in CP. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 1320 Golf 21 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1345 Hotel 3 in PPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1358 Foxtrot 33 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1410 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1431 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1433 Hotel 31 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1520 Spot Report DTG 251445H Hotel at 251445H at 100660 While on patrol sixth man in a column detonated a 81mm round set as a surprise firing device. Unit requested a emergency medevac for one USMC, but the USMC died before medevac came. The medevac was requested at 1450H and completed at 1510H. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1441 Golf 11 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1532 Spot Report DTG 251435H Echo 32 at 251435H at 073649 While on patrol unit found medium size battle dressing tied to the tree. Dressing had Vietnamese writing on it. Battle dressing removed and brought in to battalion. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1655 Spot Report DTG 251550H Hotel at 251550H at 099664 Vietnamese children playing outside wire found a C-Ration can filled with C-4 and set as surprise firing device with pressure release type fuze. Destroyed and paid children 800 piastres and five C-ration meals. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1758 Echo 33 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1800 Echo 34 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1817 Spot Report DTG 251700H Golf at 251700H at 064693 Unit found a dud 8 inch round at above grid. Could not determine Lot number due to corrosion. Destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1932 Spot Report DTG 251850H Echo at 251850H at 077653 Vietnamese boy showed unit a C-ration can filled with C-4 and set as a surprise firing device with blasting cap and trip wire. Destroyed and are bringing boy to 2/1 CP to be paid and interrogated. |

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1935 Spot Report DTG 251923H Echo at 251923H at 068637, enemy at 068636 While moving to ambush site, observed approximately six VC. Took under fire and observed one VC go down. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1955 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 1958 Golf 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2000 Echo 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2000 Golf 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2003 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2007 Foxtrot 24 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2007 Foxtrot 25 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2007 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2030 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2033 Hotel 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2049 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2055 Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2156 Foxtrot 1 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2209 Spot Report DTG 251923H - Final spot to 251923H Echo at 251923H at 068637, enemy at 068636 Unit was reinforced with additional squad and commenced sweep of area. Received additional fire from BT071641 and BT071638. Units returned fire with small arms and M-79's. Sweep yielded negative results. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 260001H March 1969
To: 262400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0010 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0137 | Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0205 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 0350 | Golf 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0355 | Foxtrot 32 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0432 | Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 0435 | Golf 12 in CP. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 0522 | Echo 12 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0533 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0536 | Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "J" Co | S-3 | 0537 | Golf 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0623 | Foxtrot 1 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0628 | Echo 33 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0636 | Echo 34 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0645 | Hotel 32 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0700 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0843 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0843 | Tu Cau road open. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0900 | Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0902 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0915 | Golf 11 departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0930 | MSR road open. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0935 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 0957 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1015 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1043 | Spot Report DTG 260845H Hotel at 260845H at 100665 Vietnamese children found one C-ration can booby trapped, filled with C-4 with pull type friction fuze and comma wire type trip wire. Can was buried one inch in ground with trip wire stretching across small pit. Pit covered with bamboo strips and cardboard and covered with sand. Marked with two sticks in arrow shape on top of booby trap. Destroyed and paid children with four meals of C-rations because didn't have any piastres. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1104 | Spot Report DTG 261030H Golf 21 at 261030H at 072649 Patrol found one 81mm illumination round. Destroyed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1141 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1148 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1225 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1236 | Golf 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1243 | Foxtrot 31 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1253 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1255 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1257 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1315 | Golf 21 in CP |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1319 | Spot Report DTG 261004H Golf at 261004H at 071699 Unit found two dud 81mm illumination rounds. Prepared to destroy the two duds when Vietnamese children approached unit with 11-81mm illumination dud rounds. Paid children with one case of C-rations and destroyed rounds. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1319 | Spot Report DTG 261000H Hotel at 261000H at 099664 Children turned in three dud 105mm rounds, one 81mm dud round, four 105mm fuzes and one C-ration can filled with C-4 and set as a surprise firing device with pressure type detonator. Destroyed surprise firing device and paid children six C-ration meals. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 1352 | Echo 32 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1359 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1420 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1455 | Foxtrot 3 in CPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1508 | Golf 22 in CPB. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1552 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1629 | Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1634 | Spot Report DTG 261530H Echo at 261530H at 034655, enemy at 033657 While on river patrol unit received one M-79 round which landed approximately 15 meters behind the boat resulting in one USMC KIA. Returned fire with M-60 and M-79. KIA will be medevaced by vehicle to 2/1 BAS. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 1738 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1806 | Echo 31 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1810 | Spot Report DTG 261745H Hotel at 261745H at 100605 Unit found one 10 pound box mine planted in middle of the road. Mine was new, wrapped in plastic with pressure fuze. Destroyed. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1827 | Echo 34 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1855 | Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1912 | Echo 33 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1953 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1955 | Golf 1 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1958 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2034 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2039 | Foxtrot 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2045 | Spot Report DTG 262010H Echo at 262010H at 033648, enemy at 034657 Observed four to five persons crossing Tu Cau road from south to north. Called in mortar mission. Area to be searched. Area searched with negative results. |

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2045 Spot Report DTG 261630H Rat Patrol at 261630H at 070700 Vietnamese children turned into Rat Patrol two 81mm illumination rounds, and two LAW's. Ordnance returned to battalion and Vietnamese paid 1500 piastres. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2101 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2105 Spot Report DTG 262020H Foxtrot at 262020H at 067686, enemy at 070685 Unit received small arms and automatic weapons fire from estimated five to six VC. Returned fire with small arms and automatic weapons. Tanks on road patrol preped area. Elements of 59th RF battalion sweeping area. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2108 Foxtrot 23 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2118 Spot Report DTG 262115H - Final spot to spot 262020H Foxtrot at 262115H at 070685 Area of contact swept by elements of 59th RF battalion with negative results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2130 Spot Report DTG 262130H Hotel at 262130H at 085670 Unit found 155 round with two trip wires and a pull release type fuze. Destroyed. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2330 Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2330 Golf 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2348 Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2355 Golf 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2400 Foxtrot 23 in PPE. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 270001H March 1969
To: 272400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0005 | Golf 13 departing. |
| "L" Co | S-3 | 0032 | Echo 12 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0041 | Spot Report DTG 262240H Hotel 32 at 262240H at 038669 While on patrol, two VC on the trail opened fire on the point man with approximately six rounds of carbine fire. Unit returned fire with 18 rounds of M-16, two M-79 rounds, 18 rounds of M-60. Unit swept ville and gathered up four suspects. Detainees were taken to Hotel PPB to be returned to 2/1 CP at daylight. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0322 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "L" Co | S-3 | 0445 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0520 | Spot Report DTG 270440H 2/1 CP at 270440H at 072657, enemy at 070651 Cantonment received four rounds 82mm mortars resulting in 19 USMC MIA's. Fired counter mortar mission and dispatched elements from Company E to search area. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0610 | Spot Report DTG 270607H 2/1 at 270607H at 073656, enemy at 092645 Seven rockets were sighted fired from above coordinates. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0615 | Fired artillery and mortars, dispatched element of H Company Spot Report DTG 270630H Echo Platoon at 270630H at 055674 Unit made contact with unknown sized enemy force. Returned fire and now sweeping area. Sweep of area revealed one VC KIA. |
| | 1stMar | 0700 | Spot Report DTG 270600H Golf 3 at 270600H at POW COMPOUND Unit received two 122mm rockets in compound. Rounds landed near corner tower position. Dispatched unit to check out position with negative results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0700 | Spot Report DTG 270600H Echo 3H at 270600H at 063616 Unit found 81mm round rigged as a surprise firing device with pressure type detonator. Device was destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0727 | Spot Report DTG 270615H Foxtrot Platoon at 270615H at 055674 Unit observed six VC moving north at above coordinates. One VC appeared to be a female nurse dressed in white. Engaged enemy with small arms and automatic weapons resulting in one VC KIA and two VC observed to be MIA's. Unit has accounted for one VC body and will continue to search for remainder of VC casualties. Swept area and found blood trails which were followed until lost in sandy area. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0730 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0730 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0817 | Spot Report DTG 270745H Follow: Up to Spot Report 5 at 270745H at 070651 Unit searched mortar site and found three Vietnamese MIA's, and one Vietnamese KIA. Also detained four Vietnamese. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0850 | Tu Cau road sweep has been completed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0923 | Golf 11 departing. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0955 | MSR road sweep has been completed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1000 | Spot Report DTG 270900H Hotel Platoon at 270900H at 090642 Unit found rocket site located in a rice paddy at above coordinated. Found 13 bipods made of bamboo and secured with string. Counted 13 backblast holes and found one canvas carrying bag and electrical detonating wire used to command detonate rockets from approximately 30 meters behind the firing site. Before the discovery, unit found one note book containing Vietnamese writing of names, dates of birth and other information. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1110 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1155 | Spot Report DTG 271100H Golf Squad at 271100H at 060097 Four Vietnamese children took marines to eight 105mm rounds. While blowing rounds found one M-79 and one Chi-com grenade. Destroyed ordnance and payed children 2500 piastres. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1232 | Echo 3 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1249 | Spot Report DTG 271230H Tower 3 at 271230H at 070700 Children turned in one dud 105mm round, one Chi-com grenade, one M-79 round, and one claymore plunger. Children were paid 1300 piastres and ordnance was destroyed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1258 | Golf 11 in CP; |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1305 | Spot Report DTG 271245H Echo Platoon at 271245H at 080652 Unit found one C-ration can filled with C-4 and rigged as a surprise firing device and one M-26 grenade in C-ration can also rigged as a surprise firing device. Both devices had trip wires, and both devices were destroyed. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1515 | Echo 3 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1804 | Echo 3 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1850 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1935 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1950 | Foxtrot 22 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2000 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2001 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2015 | Hotel 1 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2040 | Golf 21 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2132 | Spot Report DTG 272123H Hotel Squad at 272123H at 088669 Unit observed movement believed to be one or two VC. Engaged enemy under fire with small arms and received one M-79 round in return. Unit is presently searching area. Swept area and found two battle dressings, foot prints and drag marks which ended at a rice paddy. |
| Co | S-3 | 2250 | Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2320 | Foxtrot 23 departing. |

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
*By direction

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 280001H March 1969
To: 282400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0022 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0205 | Echo 12 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0245 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0530 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0614 | Spot Report DTG 280400H Echo Squad at 280400H at 033646 Unit came upon an old man approximately 85 years old walking around outside at 0400H. Unit fired approximately 10 rounds of M-16 with negative results. Unit searched a hut and discovered approximately 300 pounds of rice. Man was taken to ITT for interrogation. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0655 | Hotel 12 in CP. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0700 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0700 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0835 | Echo 3 departing. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0847 | Tu Cau road sweep has been completed. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0923 | MSR road sweep has been completed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0930 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1002 | Spot Report DTG 280945H 2/1 CP at 280945H at 067665 Jeep from ninth Engineers hit a 40 to 60 pound box mine on the MSR road. Jeep was heading south and hit mine on west side of road, resulting in two USMC KIA's. Routine medevac was requested. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1020 | Hotel 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1138 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1139 | Hotel 3 in CPB. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1142 | Hotel 11 in PPB. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1159 | Golf 11 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1300 | Spot Report DTG 281300H Echo Platoon at 281300H at 088643, enemy at 084640 Unit received 50 to 75 rounds from M-60 and one M-79 round from above enemy coordinates. Searched area after calling in artillery mission and found 19 M-60 shell casings and M-60 links. Also found one empty laar tube and one MVA cap. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1300 | Spot Report DTG 281300H Echo Platoon at 281300H at 089644, enemy at 085644 Received sniper fire from west of position from above enemy coordinates, resulting in one USMC WIA. Unit returned fire and called in artillery. Priority medevac was requested. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1325 | Echo 2 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1348 | Hotel 31 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1400 | Spot Report DTG 281400H Echo Platoon at 281400H at 088463 Echo 3 Actual was throwing a grenade into a water hole and caught a piece of shrapnel just above the crack of the the anus. Administered first aid and taking back to 2/1 CP for further treatment. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1445 | Golf 21 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1450 | Hotel 1 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1511 | Echo 3 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1547 | Spot Report DTG 281530H Echo Platoon at 281530H at 075655 Found two C-ration cans filled with C-4 and rigged as surprise firing devices. Both were destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1637 | Spot Report DTG 281530H Echo Platoon at 281530H at 082658 During routine check of ID cards, unit detained two men aged 60 to 65. One man had no ID card and the other was trying to destroy some papers. Detainees will be brought to ITT for interrogation, papers will be taken to S-2. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1646 | Hotel 1 in PPB. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1933 | Echo 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1950 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2005 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2006 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2006 | Golf 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2010 | Echo 33 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2016 | Echo 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2020 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2038 | Echo 22 and Echo 23 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2039 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2053 | Foxtrot 23 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2054 | Spot Report DTG 282030H Echo Squad at 282030H at 036645, enemy at 032645 While moving to ambush site, unit received fire from approximately 10 VC/NVA set in a "U" shaped ambush. Unit returned fire and commenced to sweep area and detained one man approximately aged 35 and one female approximately 20 years old. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2102 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2215 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2331 | Foxtrot 21 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2349 | Golf 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2356 | Echo 12 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 290001H March 1969
To: 292400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0041 | GOLF 21 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0108 | GOLF 13 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0115 | GOLF 22 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0150 | Echo 33 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0359 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0420 | Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0440 | Foxtrot 1 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0520 | Foxtrot 23 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0618 | Echo 12 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0622 | Hotel 32 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0626 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0627 | Echo 21 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0630 | Echo 22 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0632 | Echo 23 in CP. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0650 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0700 | Hotel 12 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0702 | Foxtrot 3 in CP. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0730 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0800 | Spot Report DTG 290715H Hotel Squad at 290715H at 091674 While set in ambush, unit found 81mm round rigged as a surprise firing device with pull type friction fuze and trip wire. Device was destroyed. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0856 | Tu Cau road sweep has been completed. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0905 | GOLF 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0915 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0916 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 1030 | MSR road sweep has been completed. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1100 | Foxtrot 11 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1103 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1105 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1106 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1106 | Echo 3 at Tu Cau Bridge. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1158 | Foxtrot 12 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1245 | GOLF 11 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1504 | Foxtrot 12 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1550 | GOLF 21 in CP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1630 | Foxtrot 13 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1633 | Echo 21 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1821 | Spot Report DTG 291700H Echo Squad at 291700H at 079658 Vietnamese children led unit to two surprise firing devices consisting of Russian grenades made with pressure type detonators. Devices were destroyed, children to be paid at 2/1 CP tomorrow. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1821 | Spot Report DTG 291730H Echo Squad at 291730H at 079637 Unit found surprise firing device consisting of an M-79 round stuffed in a C-ration can with C-4 packed around it. Device was blown in place. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1950 | Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 1953 | Foxtrot 1 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2001 | Golf 11 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2021 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2022 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2039 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 2052 | Foxtrot 1 in PPB. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2128 | Spot Report DTG 291830H Hotel Squad at 291830H at 100654 While moving through treeline, unit observed two females running into a ville. Detained four females; two for running, one without ID card, and a mother of one of the females. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2250 | Echo 22 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 2250 | Echo 31 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2359 | Golf 11 in CP. |

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 300001H March 1969
To: 302100H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|------|--|
| "C" Co | S-3 | 0020 | Golf 13 departing. |
| "D" Co | S-3 | 0025 | Echo 32 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0030 | Echo 23 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0115 | Golf 22 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0201 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "M" Co | S-3 | 0510 | Echo 23 in CP. |
| "N" Co | S-3 | 0511 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "O" Co | S-3 | 0530 | Echo 32 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0536 | Golf 22 in CP. |
| "C" Co | S-3 | 0538 | Golf 13 in CP. |
| " " Co | S-3 | 0602 | Foxtrot 22 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0610 | Hotel 12 in CP. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0617 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| "J" Co | S-3 | 0623 | Foxtrot 21 in PPB. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0700 | Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 0700 | MSR road sweep departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0715 | Hotel 32 in CP. |
| P-Yankee | S-3 | 0825 | Tu Cau road sweep has been completed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0910 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 0911 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "J" Co | S-3 | 0911 | Echo 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0928 | Golf 21 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1003 | Golf 11 departing. |
| P-X-Ray | S-3 | 1003 | MSR road sweep has been completed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1025 | Spot Report DTG 300930H Echo Platoon at 300930H at 03361H During routine check of ID cards, discovered woman who's ID card read 17 years of age, but woman appeared to be 24 to 27 years old. While questioning woman, a 10 year old boy approached and was acting very suspicious. Both were detained and taken to IIT for interrogation. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1110 | Hotel 11 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1135 | Spot Report DTG 301010H Foxtrot Platoon at 301010H at 061670 and 068668 CP-4 received 10 rounds of sniper fire. Tower fired two laams at suspected enemy position and dispatched squad to check out area. Unit checked area, house and accompanying bunker with negative results. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1203 | Hotel 31 in CP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1250 | Echo 21 in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|------|---|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1300 | Spot Report DTG 301215H Golf Squad at 301215H at 067692 Found bunker approximately 6'x4'x3' reinforced with bamboo and was recently occupied. Unit set charge to uncover bunker entrance and when the charge detonated it set off a secondary explosion (believed to be a M-26 surprise firing device) resulting in one USMC KIA. Marine was medevaced by vehicle to NSA. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1315 | Golf 21 in CP. |
| "L" Co | S-3 | 1335 | Echo 11 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1730 | Spot Report DTG 301710H Echo Squad at 301710H at 034660 Unit found bunker which was reported by AO. 6'x12'x4'. Bunker was in process of being built with logs. Bunker was destroyed. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1922 | Hotel 12 departing. |
| "I" Co | S-3 | 1932 | Hotel 11 departing. |
| "J" Co | S-3 | 1945 | Echo 22 departing. |
| "K" Co | S-3 | 1950 | Hotel 31 departing. |
| "L" Co | S-3 | 1958 | Foxtrot 21 and 22 departing. |
| "M" Co | S-3 | 2011 | Echo 31 departing. |
| "N" Co | S-3 | 2030 | Hotel 32 departing. |
| "O" Co | S-3 | 2123 | Echo 22 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2130 | Spot Report DTG 301940H Foxtrot Platoon at 301940H at 071671 OP-4 observed four personnel sitting around campfire. A fire team was dispatched to area and found one individual with three ID cards. Two ID cards indicated date of birth as 1902, while the third indicated date of birth as 1907. Name on all ID cards was Pham Xoai. Outer garments consisted of white shirt and trousers. Under garments consisted of black shirt and white shorts. Individual appeared to be 40 to 45 years of age, and was detained for further interrogation. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 2245 | Spot Report DTG 302220H Foxtrot Platoon at 302220H at 068688, enemy at 069684 Received 30 to 40 rounds of automatic weapons fire from an estimated three to four VC at above enemy coordinates. Continued assigned mission. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2300 | Golf 23 departing. |
| "L" Co | S-3 | 2307 | Echo 23 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2329 | Golf 21 in CP. |

DECLASSIFIED

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 310001H March 1969
To: 312400H March 1969

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|----------|--------|---|
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0010 Echo 31 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0020 Hotel 12 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0053 Golf 11 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0100 Echo 32 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0112 Golf 23 in CP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0200 Golf 13 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0450 Hotel 31 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0500 Hotel 11 in IP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0541 Hotel 32 in IP. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 0555 Golf 13 in IP. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0637 Echo 32 in IP. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 0647 Foxtrot 22 in IP. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0655 Tu Cau road sweep departing. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0655 MSR road sweep departing. |
| P Yankee | S-3 | 0838 Tu Cau road open. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 0840 Echo 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0900 Hotel 1 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 0903 Spot Report DTG 310830H Foxtrot at 310830H at 027675 Unit found one dud 105mm round. Destroyed. |
| P X-Ray | S-3 | 0940 MSR road open. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 0950 Hotel 3 departing. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1004 Spot Report DTG 310930H Echo at 310930H at 080661 Detained one individual with no ID card. Will take individual to ITT for interrogation. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1050 Spot Report DTG 311035H Echo at 311035H at 091654 Found one M-26 grenade in a can set as a surprise firing device with trip wire. Destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1130 Spot Report DTG 311045H Hotel at 311045H at 094667 Found a 105mm round set as a surprise firing device with trip wire. Destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1245 Spot Report DTG 311145H Hotel 3 at 311145H at 084668 While checking area of PPB, Kit Carson Scout found a bunker measuring seven feet by four feet by three, with aluminum sides, bamboo roof, and four air vents. Found inside bunker was a NVA belt. Destroyed bunker. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1300 Hotel 11 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1358 Hotel 31 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|--------|--|
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1420 Spot Report DTG 311320H Echo at 311320H at 076640, enemy at 076639 Unit received sniper fire from above enemy grid. Returned fire with small arms and M-79. Swept area with negative results. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1446 Spot Report DTG 311410H Echo at 311410H at 068640 Point man detonated a chicom grenade set as a surprise firing device with pressure type delay fuze, resulting in one USMC WIA. Administered first aid and continued with mission. Marine was not evacuated. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1456 Spot Report DTG 311430H Echo at 311430H at 078647 Unit detained two individuals, one of which attempted to run from a interpreter. Detainees will be taken to ITT for questioning. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1547 Hotel 21 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1548 Echo 21 in CP. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1608 Spot Report DTG 311515H Hotel at 311515H at 085666 Unit found one 105mm round set as a surprise firing device with trip wire. Destroyed. |
| S-3 | 1stMar | 1610 Spot Report DTG 311530H Echo at 311530H at 080657 Vietnamese child pointed out two C-ration cans filled with C-4 and set as surprise firing devices with pressure type fuze, and one 82mm round set as surprise firing device with trip wire. Destroyed and paid child 7500 piastres. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 1805 Golf 321 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1815 Hotel 21 in CP. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 1818 Hotel 31 departing. |
| "E" Co | S-3 | 1930 Echo 22 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2000 Hotel 12 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2005 Foxtrot 23 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2008 Foxtrot 21 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2008 Foxtrot 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2022 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2052 Hotel 22 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2052 Foxtrot 3 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2054 Golf 21 departing. |
| "H" Co | S-3 | 2103 Hotel 23 departing. |
| "F" Co | S-3 | 2252 Foxtrot 31 departing. |
| "G" Co | S-3 | 2254 Golf 33 departing. |

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|--------|-----|-------------------------|
| WE" Co | S-3 | 2305 Echo 22 in CP. |
| WG" Co | S-3 | 2315 Golf 31 in CP. |
| WH" Co | S-3 | 2330 Golf 23 departing. |

A. P. Taylor, Jr.
A. P. TAYLOR, JR.
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|------|---|
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 010001H To : 012400H |
| | | 0930 | Resupply of MCI'S ammo and water by Amtrac to Fox Co. |
| | | 1030 | Hotel Co. Resupply of MCI'S ammo and water by Amtrac. |
| | | 1430 | Golf Co. Resupply of MCI'S ammo and water by Amtrac. |
| | | | From: 020001H To : 022400H |
| | | 1300 | Resupply to Crowsnest, Resupply of ammo for Battalion. |
| | | 1600 | Resupply of ammo and water to Bihn Ky cap unit. |
| | | | From: 030001H To : 032400H |
| | | 0900 | Resupply of chow and water by Amtrac to Golf Co. |
| | | | Resupply of PX. From: 040001H To : 042400H |
| | | 0900 | Resupply of 81 ammo for Battalion. Resupply of ammo for Battalion. Resupply of PX. From: 050001H To : 052400H |
| | | 1000 | Resupply of Ammo for Battalion. |
| | | 1300 | Resupply of C-Rats to Crowsnest. From: 060001H To : 062400H |
| | | 1000 | Ammo run for Bangalore Torpedos. |
| | | 1600 | Resupply of Bihn Ky. From: 070001H To : 072400H |
| | | | No entry From: 080001H To : 082400H |
| | | 0900 | Ammo resupply for Battalion. From: 090001H To : 092400H |
| | | 0900 | Resupply of ammo for Battalion. |
| | | 0930 | Resupply of Fox Co. on No-Name Island. |
| | | 1000 | Resupply of Golf Co. |
| | | 1100 | Crowsnest was resupplied with water, MCI's and ammo. From: 100001H To : 102400H |

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|------|--|
| | | 1000 | Resupply of MCI's for Battalion. From: 110001H To : 112400H |
| | | 0830 | Troop movement for Fox Co. and Resupply of MCI's and ammo. From: 120001H To : 122400H |
| | | 0930 | Resupply of ammo for 81's. From: 130001H To : 132400H |
| | | 1400 | Resupply of MCI's for Battalion. From: 140001H To : 142400H |
| | | 0930 | Resupply of Hotel Co. of MCI's and ammo. |
| | | 1400 | Echo Co. Resupply of Chow and ammo by Hellicopter. |
| | | 1500 | Resupply of Barb wire stakes for Battalion. From: 150001H To : 152400H |
| | | 0930 | Resupply of MCI's and ammo for Crows Nest by Hellicopters. |
| | | 1030 | Resupply of MCI's and ammo for Golf Co. by Hellicopter. From: 160001H To : 162400H |
| S-4 | S-3 | 1300 | Resupply of Battalion with MCI's. From: 170001H To : 172400H |
| | | 1000 | Resupply of Echo Co. of MCI's and ammo by Amtracs. |
| | | 1100 | Resupply of Hotel Co. of MCI's and ammo by Amtracs. From: 180001H To : 182400H |
| | | 0930 | Resupply of Crows Nest with ammo. |
| | | 1300 | Resupply of 81 ammo for Battalion. |
| | | 1400 | Resupply of small arms ammo for Battalion. From: 190001H To : 192400H |
| | | 1100 | Resupply of 81's ammo for Battalion. |
| | | 1130 | Resupply of ammo for Alpha 6. From: 200001H To : 202400H |
| | | 1130 | Resupply of chow and ammo for Hotel Co. by truck. |

S-4 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

| From | To | Time | Message/Incident |
|------|-----|------|---|
| S-4 | S-3 | | From: 210001H To : 212400H |
| | | 0930 | Resupply of MCI's and ammo for Bihn Ky Cap unit. |
| | | | From: 220001H To : 222400H |
| | | 0900 | Resupply of Crows Nest and Alpha 6 of MCI's and ammo by Helicopter. |
| | | | From: 230001H To : 232400H |
| | | 1130 | Resupply of Golf Co. of ammo, building materials and MCI's by Amtrac. |
| | | | From: 240001H To : 242400H |
| | | 0900 | Resupply for Hotel Co. MCI's and ammo by Amtrac. |
| | | | From: 250001H To : 252400H |
| | | 1000 | Resupply of Health and Comfort items for PX. |
| | | | From: 260001H To : 262400H |
| | | 0900 | Resupply of Crows Nest and Alpha 6 by Helicopter of water, MCI's and ammo. |
| | | 0930 | Resupply of Fox Co. of MCI's, water, barb wire and ammo by Amtrac. |
| | | | From: 270001H To : 272400H |
| | | 0900 | Resupply of MCI's for Battalion. |
| | | | From: 280001H To : 282400H |
| | | 1000 | Resupply of MCI'S, ammo and water for Golf Co. |
| | | | From: 290001H To : 292400H |
| | | 1100 | Resupply of MCI's, ammo and water for Alpha 6 and Crows Nest by Helicopter. |
| | | | From: 300001H To : 302400H |
| | | 0800 | Resupply of ammo and MCI's for Fox Co. by Amtrac. |
| | | 0930 | Resupply for Hotel Co. with Bangalore Torpedos by Helicopters. |
| | | | From: 310001H To : 312400H |
| | | 0800 | Resupply for Hotel Co. with ammo and MCI's by Amtrac. |

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-4

S-3

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|---------|---|
| NOTE | | 04 0900 | Battalion S-5 held a Med-Cap at Battalion CP. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED CAP REPORT: 2 Men 6 Women 25 Children |
| NOTE | | 1200 | Women from Ngan Cau I claim Marines burned their homes. Material will be provided them as soon as we have some available. |
| NOTE | | 05 0900 | Battalion S-5 held a Med-Cap at Battalion CP. |
| NOTE | | 1000 | 3 People came to CP who were burned by 1st round when it landed in front of bunker where they were sleeping on the night of 4 Mar 69. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED CAP REPORT: 15 Men 12 Women 39 Children |
| NOTE | | 06 0900 | Battalion S-5 held a Med-Cap at Battalion CP. |
| NOTE | | 1000 | Wood and Tin dispensed in payment for damages caused by Marines from "G" Company on 2 Mar 69. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED CAP REPORT: 3 Men 7 Women 19 Children |
| NOTE | | 07 0900 | Battalion S-5 held a Med-Cap at Battalion CP. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1000 | Med-Cap held at Tra Khe I. 10 civilians were treated and a PB Team was used for 1 1/2 hrs. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED CAP REPORT: 1 Man 7 Women 20 Children |
| NOTE | | 1600 | Coordinated with Div. concerning broadcast and leaflet drop concerning the villagers turning in VC. |

DECLASSIFIED

| FROM | TO | TIME | MESSAGE/INCIDENT |
|------|-----|---------|--|
| NOTE | | 080900 | Battalion S-5 held a Med-Cap at Battalion CP. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED CAP REPORT: 1 Man 13 Women 15 Children |
| NOTE | | 09 0900 | Battalion S-5 held a Med-Cap at Battalion CP. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED CAP REPORT: 2 Men 9 Women 17 Children |
| NOTE | | 1330 | E Co. reported young girl hit on back and head with shrapnel from Arty on night of 8 Mar 69. She was medevaced to USA by helicopter. |
| NOTE | | 1600 | Held conference with Village Chief Tren at Qui- |
| NOTE | | 10 0900 | Battalion S-5 held a Med-Cap at Battalion CP. |
| NOTE | | 1000 | Began movement of people from Tra Lo, Tra The III, and Tra Khe I. Moved approx. 101 people. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED CAP REPORT: 0 Men 13 Women 8 Children |
| NOTE | | 1200 | Boy killed by 81mm MP round at 1200 at Junction of Tu Cau and MSR roads. Two marines from Tower I saw the incident take place. |
| NOTE | | 11 0900 | Battalion S-5 held a Med-Cap at Battalion CP. |
| BAS | S-5 | 1100 | MED CAP REPORT: 3 Men 29 Women 15 Children |
| NOTE | | 1200 | S-5 transferred from H&S 2/1 to Headquarters Regiment. |

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

THE SYSTEM USED BY THE SECOND BATTALION
DID NOT REQUIRE INDIVIDUAL SPOT REPORTS.
DETAILED JOURNAL ENTRIES WERE CONSIDERED
SUFFICIENT. AS OF 1 APRIL, SEPARATE SPOT
REPORTS WILL BE MADE AND SUBMITTED IN
THE NEXT COMMAND CHRONOLOGY.

UNCLASSIFIED